PRACTICAL ASTROLOGY.

In Two PARTS.

The First Part containeth an easie Introduction to the whole Art of Astrologie, shewing the Number and Nature of the Signes, Planets, and Aspects. Together with several Names and Terms of Astrologie. Also how to erect a Figure of the Heavens, and to place the Planets therein; and how the Student ought to proceed in the whole Art.

The Second Part sheweth the Resolution of all manner of Horary Questions which concern the Life of Man, his Estate, Brethren, or short Journeys. If the Querent shall ever have Children. Of Sicknesses, and how to finde the Nature and kinde of the Disease. Also concerning Marriages, Law-suits, Publick Enemies: Of things lost or stoln; with all other necessary Questions whatsoever. Together with several Examples of Cœlestial Figures erected for Horary Questions, and Judgements thereupon, whereby any man of an ordinary capacity may soon attain to the whole Art thereof.

By *JOHN MIDDLETON*, Philomath.

LICENSED,
May 4, 1678. *Ro. L'Estrange.*

LONDON: Printed by *J. C.* for *Richard Preston*, near *Grays-Inn-gate* in *Holbourn*, 1679.

BF1680
.M6
Rare bk room

Emy

1166090

In Laudem Operis.

IN this Fantaſtick Age, whilſt every Fool
Uſurps *Apollo*'s Fortune-telling-Stool,
Offers to prate at randome *Peace or Wars*,
And Huckſters out *Twelve-penny Chops* of Stars,
'Tis rare a *ſober Artiſt* ſhould appear;
But ſuch, kinde Reader, thou art bleſt with here.
One that *Urania*'s Beauties doth expoſe,
And in plain Language all her *ſecrets* ſhews;
Who chides this *freedom*, and bids him give o're,
Aſham'd he thus ſhould *take up all before:*
Yet the bold Lad neglectful of her Cries,
Spreads her abroad, who huggs the dear ſurprize;
And ſporting in theſe Sheets, through every Page,
Begets a luſty Artiſt for next Age.
But I'm too *Airy*---- Well, i'th' Book each line,
I'm ſure is *ſolid*, except theſe of mine.

H. C.

To the Ingenious Author of that useful Treatise,
ENTITULED,

PRACTICAL ASTROLOGIE.

THe Minde of Man is so deprav'd, that what
It cannot comprehend 'twill seek to blot.
ASTROLOGIE, by some, has had the fate
To be refus'd, as Vain and Intricate.
And Planetary Orbs t'have influence
On Animals, could scarce appear to Sense.
But by thy deep Conceptions useful made,
And all their secret powers here displaid:
The Planets, Houses, and Conjunctions too,
With their Effects, thou do'st so plainly shew,
That whose reads, though but with half an Eye,
May by thy Book attain ASTROLOGIE.
Run on, brave Soul, till by thy Works thou raise
Ne're-dying Volumes to thy lasting praise.
For who the flux of Causes knows, and Reason,
And for each Action can elect a season,
May soar in time above those Orbs, and be
Shrowded with Glory to Eternity.
Let others boast, Zopyrus-*like, they can*
By th' Physiognomy unfold the Man,
Or tell of Gadbury *or* Lilly's *Art,*
How much they do by their great skill impart;
They'll finde such obscure Problems, high-flown strains,
That cannot equal their desires or pains.
But in this little Volume naked lies
The most profound of all their Mysteries;
And what in them we may Theorick call,
Is here by thee made plain and Practical.

Johannes Woodward, *ex Aulâ Beatæ*
Mariæ *Virginis* Oxoniæ.

TO HIS

Ingenious Frend the Author, Mr. *MIDDLETON*.

THe ſtudious Tyro, whoſe aſpiring brain
Aims at the Myſt'ries of the Starry train,
Needs not Icarian wings to ſoar on high,
He needs no paſſage through the ſtarry ſkie:
For you expand a ſafe and ſhorter way
To all the Secrets of *URANIA*.
With ſo much eaſe and ſingular delight,
You teach *Aſtrophilus*, (to ſpeak the right)
You are ſo plain an Aſtrologick guide,
Great puzling Volumes will be laid aſide:
For what at large they have obſcurely known,
You have compacted clearly in this one;
Like him, who (if he's not by Fame bely'd)
Did *Homer's* Iliad's in a Nut-ſhell hide.
In fine, your ſkill it cannot be expreſt
By man; this BOOK alone can do it beſt.

☿ *Mercurius Ignotus,*
alias
Guil. Surius,
ὀστρόφιλος.

A Table of the CONTENTS of the Book.

CHap. 1. *The number of the Signes, Planets, and Aſpects, together with their Names and Characters.* 1

Chap. 2. *Of the diviſion of the* 12 *ſigns.* 6

A Table ſhewing the degrees Maſculine and Feminina, &c. in each ſigne of the Zodiack. 8

Chap. 3. *The Deſcription and Signification of the* 12 *Signes of the Zodiack.* 11

Chap. 4. *Of the Deſcription and natural Signification of the* 7 *Planets.* 20

Chap. 5. *The Deſcription and natural Signification of the Seven Planets in any of the Twelve Signes of the Zodiack.* 31

Chap. 6. *Of the Houſes, Antiſcions, Friendſhip, and Enmity; and of the Orbs and Latitude of the Seven Planets.* 52

Chap. 7. *Of the Eſſential and Accidental dignities of the Planets.* 59

A Table ſhewing what Member of the Body every Planet governs by being poſited in any of the Twelve Signes. 64

Of the Kingdomes and Cities under the Twelve Signes and Seven Planets. 65

Chap. 8. *Of the Terms of Art that every Student ought well to underſtand.* 68

Chap.

Chap. 9. *How to erect a Figure of the Heavens for any hour of the day or night by an Ephemeris and Table of Houſes.* 74
Chap. 10. *How to reduce the Planets motions to any hour of the day or night.* 81
A Table of the hourly motion of the Planets, whereby you may reduce their motions to any hour of the day. 83
Chap. 11. *Of the Aſtrological ſignification of the Twelve Houſes of Heaven.* 84
Of the quarters of Heaven ſignified by the Twelve Houſes. 91
Chap. 12. *How to compute the* Part of Fortune. *ibid.*
A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Part of Fortune. 93
Chap. 13. *Of the Significators of the Querent, and of the thing enquired after.* 94
A general Rule to know whether a Queſtion be radical, or fit to be judged. 95
What Marks, Moles, or Scars the Querent hath? 97
To know if the thing demanded will be brought to perfection or not. 99
Who ſhall be the furtherance or hindrance of the thing enquired after? 101
Of varying the Houſes in your Judgement according to any Queſtion propounded. 102
Of the time of receiving a Horary Queſtion. 104
Chap. 14. *Of the Planetary hours, and how to finde them either day or night.* 105

The

The Second PART, ſhewing the Reſolution of all manner of Horary Queſtions.

CHap. 1. *Queſtions appertaining to the firſt Houſe. Shall the Querents life be long or ſhort?* 111
To what part of the world may the Querent direct his courſe to proſper? 113
Shall the Querent finde the party at home he would ſpeak withal? 114
If an abſent party be dead or alive? 116
Of a thing ſuddenly happening, whether good or evil is ſignified thereby? 117
Of a ſhip at Sea, her ſafety or deſtruction? 118
Chap. 2. *Of the ſecond Houſe, and Queſtions thereunto belonging.*
Shall the Querent be rich or poor? 122
By what means ſhall the Querent attain riches? 123
Shall the Querent obtain his Wages or Stipend that is due from the King or any Nobleman, &c. 124
A Figure erected to know if the Querent ſhould obtain his Wages due from his Maſter. 126
Judgement upon the preceding Figure. ibid.
Shall the Querent obtain the Money which he lent, or the Goods pawned? 127
Chap. 3. *Judgements properly belonging to the third Houſe.*

Of

The particular parts and members of the body which the Planets generally rule. 182
The particular parts of the body governed by the twelve Signes of the Zodiack. 184
Of the Diſeaſes the Planets ſignifie. 185
The Diſeaſes ſignified by the twelve Signes. 187
To know what part of the body is afflicted. 190
Is the diſeaſe in the Body, or Minde, or both? 191
To know the nature and quality of the diſeaſe. 193
Whether the Diſeaſe be Chronick or Acute? 195
Signes of life, or that the ſick party will recover of the infirmity afflicting. 198
Signes of death, or that the party will die of the infirmity afflicting. 199
Whether a Servant ſhall prove juſt or knaviſh to his Maſter? 200
If a Servant ſhall get free from his Maſter? 202
Of ſmall Cattle; ſhall the Querent gain by them or not? 203
Chap. 7. *Of the ſeventh Houſe, and Queſtions thereunto belonging.*
Shall the Querent marry? 204
In what time ſhall the Querent marry? 205
Shall the Querent marry more than once? 206
Whether the Marriage intended ſhall be effected or no? 207
What ſhall be the hindrance? 209
What manner of perſon ſhall the Querent marry? 210

Who is the more noble, and which will be Master? 211
Shall they agree after marriage? 212
From what part one shall marry? 213
If she be a maid that asks the question? 214
Shall the Querent marry? in what time? A Figure and Judgement. 216
If marry the Woman desired? 218
Shall the Querent or his Adversary overcome in a Law-suit? 219
Shall two Partners agree in their Partnership? 222
Hath the Querent any publick Enemies? 223
Shall a person return safe from the Wars? 224
Shall the Town or Castle besieged be taken? 225
Of Fugitives, Strays, Theft, &c.
Whether Cattle be stoln, or strayed of themselves? 227
Whether the Beasts lost be dead or alive? 228
Shall Cattle strayed be had again? 229
Whether Cattle be in Pound or not? 230
Which way are they gone? what distance? 231
If a Fugitive shall be found, or come again? 232
Of a Thief, and his Significator. 234
Of the age of the Thief. 235
Whether the Thief be Man or Woman? 236
Is the Thief a Stranger or Familiar? ibid.
Is the Goods far from the Owner? 238

Which way the Thief is gone? what distance? 239
Doth the Owner suspect the Thief? ibid.
If the Goods stoln be recoverable or not? 240
In what time shall the Goods be recovered? 241
If an absent Husband were dead or alive? If alive, will he return? and in what time? A Figure and Judgement. 243
Chap. 8. *Of the eighth House, and Questions thereunto belonging.*
What death the Querent may die, whether natural, or violent? 245
In what time the Querent shall die? 246
Shall the Querent obtain his Wives Portion? 248
Chap. 9. *Of the Ninth House.*
Of a long Journey or Sea-voyage, and the success thereof. 249
Shall the Voyage be long or short? 250
Towards what part of the world is it best for the Querent to go? 252
Shall the Querent profit by the Science intended? 253
Shall a Parson obtain the Benefice enquired after? 254
Chap. 10. *Of the tenth House, and Astrological Questions thereunto belonging.*
Shall the Querent obtain the place of Preferment desired? 257
Shall the Querent continue in the Office or Employment

ment he poſſeſſes? 258
What Profeſſion is beſt for the Querent to follow? 260
Shall the Querent obtain the place of preferment deſired? A Figure, and Judgement thereupon. 263
Chap. 11. *Of the Eleventh Houſe.*
Shall the Querents Friends prove faithful? 265
Shall the Querent obtain what he hopes for? 267
Chap. 12. *Of the Twelfth Houſe.*
Hath the Querent private Enemies? 268
Who are the Querents ſecret Enemies? 269
Of a Captive or Priſoner, when he ſhall be at liberty? 270
A Horſe loſt, if he were ſtrayed or ſtolen? if recoverable? 272
Chap. 13. *Some ſhort Rules for the making of Elections upon ſeveral occaſions.* 273
A Table ſhewing the Longitude, Latitude, Nature, and Magnitude of ſeveral of the fixed Stars. 282

Practical

Practical ASTROLOGIE.

CHAP. I.

The number of the Signes, Planets, and Aſpects, together with their Names and Characters.

THe Zodiack, (which is a great Circle in the Heavens) is divided into twelve equal parts, called by Aſtronomers the twelve Signes;

Thus named and charactered.

♈ *Aries*,	♌ *Leo*,	♐ *Sagittary*,
♉ *Taurus*,	♍ *Virgo*,	♑ *Capricorn*,
♊ *Gemini*,	♎ *Libra*,	♒ *Aquarius*,
♋ *Cancer*,	♏ *Scorpio*,	♓ *Piſces*.

Every Signe is divided into 30 equal Parts, called Degrees; each Degree is divided into 60 Minutes; each Minute, into 60 Seconds, *&c.*

There are seven Planets, which have a continual motion through the twelve Signes. These are their Names and Characters:

♄ *Saturn*, ♃ *Jupiter*, ♂ *Mars*, ☉ *Sol*, ♀ *Venus*, ☿ *Mercury*, ☽ *Luna.*

There are also two Nodes, or certain Points of the Heavens; named and Characters thus:

☊ The *Dragons Head*, ☋ The *Dragons Tail.*

The Planets have allowed them every one (except *Sol* and *Luna*) two of these Signes for their Houses. As, to *Saturn* belongs *Capricornus* and *Aquarius*:, to *Jupiter* belongs *Sagittary* and *Pisces*: to *Mars*, *Aries* and *Scorpio*: to *Sol*, *Leo*: to *Venus*, the Signes *Taurus* and *Libra*: to *Mercury* belongs *Gemini* and *Virgo*: and to *Luna*, *Cancer.*

The Planets by their continual motion through

through the twelve Signes do make ſeveral Angles, or Aſpects. I ſhall onely ſpeak of thoſe which are moſt forcible, which are in number five; thus named and charactered:

☌ *Conjunction*, ✶ *Sextile*, □ *Quadrate*, △ *Trine*, ☍ *Oppoſition*. *The Planets Aſpects*

A *Conjunction* is when two Planets are in one and the ſame degree and minute of a Signe; and this is either good or bad, as the Planets are either Friends or Enemies one to the other.

A *Sextile* Aſpect is when two Planets are two ſignes or 60 degrees diſtant, as *Jupiter* in 15 degrees of *Aries*, and *Saturn* in 15 degrees of *Gemini*. Here *Jupiter* is in a *Sextile* Aſpect to *Saturn*; this is an Aſpect of Friendſhip.

A *Quadrate* Aſpect is when two Planets are three ſignes or 90 degrees diſtant; as *Mars* in 10 degrees of *Taurus*, and *Venus* in 10 degrees of *Leo*. Here *Mars* and *Venus* are ſaid to be in *Quadrate* Aſpect, which by Artiſts is accounted an Aſpect of imperfect enmity; and that the perſons ſignified thereby may at ſome times have jarrs, but ſuch as may be reconciled again.

A *Trine* Aſpect is when any two Planets are four ſignes or 120 degrees diſtant; as *Mars* in 12 degrees of *Aries*, and *Sol* in 12 degrees of *Leo*. Here *Sol* and *Mars* are ſaid to be in *Trine* Aſpect; and this is an Aſpect of perfect Love and Friendſhip.

An *Oppoſition* is when two Planets are diametrically oppoſite; which is when they are ſix ſignes or 180 degrees (which is one half of the Circle) aſunder. And this is an Aſpect of perfect hatred.

But although an Aſpect conſiſt of ſo many degrees as we have mentioned, yet Planets are ſaid to be in aſpect when they are not exactly in the ſame degrees, but within the moiety of their Orbs: for which, ſee hereafter Chapter the 6th: and this is called a Platick Aſpect. A Partile Aſpect is when two Planets are in a perfect Aſpect to the very ſame degree and minute.

Aſpects are alſo termed *Dexter* and *Siniſter*. Thoſe Aſpects are called *Dexter*, which are contrary to the ſucceſſion of Signes; as a Planet in *Aries* caſts his *Sextile* dexter to *Aquarius*. *Siniſter*, is with the ſucceſſion of Signes; as a Planet in *Aries* caſts his *Sextile* ſiniſter to *Gemini*:

Gemini: as you may perceive by the following Table.

A Table of the Planets Aſpects both Dexter and Siniſter.

The Radiations of the Planets.															
		✶	□	△	☌		✶	□	△	☌		✶	□	△	☌
Dexter.	♈	♒	♑	♐	♎	♊	♉	♈		♒	♐	♎	♏	♌	
Siniſter.		♊	♋	♌		♌	♎	♍	♐		♒	♓	♈	♊	
Dexter.	♉	♓	♒	♑	♍	♏	♋	♊	♉	♓	♑	♍	♎	♏	
Siniſter.		♋	♌	♏		♏	♍	♐	♑		♑	♈	♉	♋	
Dexter.	♊	♈	♓	♒	♐	♎	♌	♋	♊	♒	♓	♐	♍	♎	♌
Siniſter.		♌	♏	♎		♐	♑	♑	♒	♈		♈	♉	♊	
Dexter.	♋	♉	♈	♓	♑	♍	♏	♌	♋	♉	♓	♑	♐	♍	♏
Siniſter.		♏	♎	♍		♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♊	♋	

By this Table you may perceive that a Planet in *Aries* caſts his *Sextile* dexter to *Aquarius*, and his *Sextile* ſiniſter to *Gemini:* alſo he caſts his *Quadrate* dexter to *Capricorn*, and his *Quadrate* ſiniſter to *Cancer*. Likewiſe a Planet in *Aries* caſts his *Trine* dexter to *Sagittary*, and his *Trine* ſiniſter to *Leo*.

Underſtand the like in the reſt. The Table is ſo eaſie, that it needs no further explanation.

CHAP. II.

Of the division of the twelve Signs.

THe twelve Signes of the Zodiack are divided into four Triplicities, according to the four Elements; *Fire*, *Earth*, *Air*, and *Water*.

Firry	Signes are	♈ ♌ ♐	hot and dry.
Airy		♊ ♎ ♒	hot and moist.
Earthy		♉ ♍ ♑	cold and dry.
Watry		♋ ♏ ♓	cold and moist.

Signes are also Moveable, Fixed, and Common; as,

♈ ♋ ♎ ♑	Moveable	Signes.
♉ ♌ ♏ ♒	Fixed	
♊ ♍ ♐ ♓	Common	

Signes are said to be Masculine and Feminine; as,

♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♑ ♒	are Masculine Signes,
♉ ♋ ♍ ♏ ♐ ♓	are Feminine Signes.

Double bodied Signes are ♊ and ♓, and the beginning of ♐.

Signes

Signes are also Fruitful and Barren; as,

♋ ♍ ♓ } are { Fruitful } Signes.
♊ ♌ ♐ } are { Barren }

All the rest are said to be indifferent.

Signes are also termed

Mute } As { ♋ ♍ ♓.
Humane } As { ♊ ♌ ♎ ♒.

Northern Signes Commanding. ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍
Southern Signes obeying, are ♎ ♍ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓.

Signes Diurnal, ♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♐ ♒.
Signes Nocturnal, ♉ ♋ ♍ ♍ ♑ ♓.

Besides the Divisions of the Signes, there are also several degrees of the Signes which are termed Masculine and Feminine, Dark, Light, Smoaky, and Void; as are shewed in the following Table.

A Table shewing the degrees Masculine, Feminine, &c. in each Signe of the Zodiack.

Signes.	Masculine. Degrees	Feminine. Degrees	Light. Degrees	Dark. Degrees	Smoaky. Degrees	Void. Degrees	deep or pitted. Degrees	ame or deficient. Degrees	Degrees increasing Fortune.
♈	8. 15 30	9 22	8. 20 29	3 16	0	24 30	6. 11 16 23 29	0	19
♉	11. 21 20	5. 17 24	7. 13 28	3 30	0	12 20	5 12 24 25	6 7 8 9 10	3 15 27
♊	16 26	5. 22 30	4. 12 22	7 27	0	16 20	2. 12. 17 26 30	0	11
♋	2 10 23 30	8. 12 27	12 28	14	20	18 30	12. 17. 23 25 30	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	1 2 3 4 15
♌	5. 15 30	8 23	30	10	20	25	6. 13 15 22. 23. 28	18 27 28	2 5 7 19
♍	12 30	8 20	8 16	5 20	22	10 27	8. 13 16 21 22	0	3 14 20
♎	5. 20 30	15 27	8. 18 27	10 21	0	30	1 7 20 30	0	3 15 21
♏	4. 17 30	14 25	8 22	3 20	24	14 20	9. 10 22 23 27	10 28	7 15 20
♐	2. 12 30	5 24	8. 19 20	12	23	0	7. 2 15 24. 2[illegible] 30	1 7 8 18 19	13 20
♑	11 20	19	10 19	7. 22 30	15	25	7. 17. 22 24 29	26 27 28 20	12 13 14 20
♒	5. 21 27	5. 25 20	9. 21 30	13	4	25	1. 12. 17 22. 24. 29	18 19	7 16 17 20
♓	10. 2[illegible] 3[illegible]	20 28	12. 22 28	6. 18 30	0	25	4. 9 24 27 28	0	13. 20

The

The Uſe and Explanation of the Table.

IN the firſt Column towards the left hand, againſt *Aries*, you finde 8, 15, 30; and in the ſecond Column, againſt *Aries*, you finde 9, 22: which intimates, that the firſt 8 degrees of *Aries* are Maſculine, the 9th Feminine; from 9 to 15 Maſculine, from 15 to 22 Feminine; from 22 to 30 Maſculine. Underſtand the like in the reſt.

In the fourth Column, under Degrees Light, againſt *Aries*, you finde 8, 20, 29. And in the fifth Column, againſt *Aries*, you finde 3, 16: which ſhews that the firſt 3 degrees of *Aries* are dark; from 3 to 8 are light; from 8 to 16 are dark; and from 16 to 20 are light. And ſo of the reſt.

The eighth, ninth, and tenth Columns exhibit the degrees of the Ecliptick that are Deep or pitted, Lame or deficient, and thoſe degrees which Increaſe Fortune, as the Title directs. The Table is ſo eaſie, that it needs no further Explanation: The Uſe whereof followeth.

When

When a Question is proposed concerning Theft, whether the Thief be Man or Woman; of if a woman with Childe, whether she be conceived of a Boy or a Girl: When the testimonies in your Figure are equal, then consider the degrees of the Cusps of your Houses relating to the Question, and the degrees wherein you finde the principal significators; and if the major part of them be in degrees Masculine, it is a Male; if Feminine, a Female, &c.

If the degrees ascending in a Nativity or Question seriously propounded, be those which are termed Light, the person signified thereby will be more clear and fair: If those accounted Dark, or Smoaky, his complexion is more obscure and cloudy, &c.

If the degrees ascending be those which are termed Void, it shews that the person signified thereby is but of a mean understanding, and very defective in his Judgement.

If the degrees ascending, or the principal significators, be in those degrees reputed Deep or Pitted, it shews that the Native or Querent is imperfect either in body or minde, or both.

When

When you finde any of thoſe degrees (aſcending, or the principal ſignificators poſited therein) which are termed Lame or deficient, it is an argument that the perſon ſignified thereby is defective in ſome part of the body, either Crooked, Lame, or Blind, *&c.*

If you finde the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, or the Lord of the ſecond, or the Part of Fortune, poſited in any of thoſe degrees which are ſaid to Increaſe Fortune, it mightily augments the good promiſed thereby. And thus much may ſerve for the uſe of the Table.

CHAP. III

The Deſcription and Signification of the twelve Signes of the Zodiack.

1. *Of ARIES.*

Aries is a Maſculine, Diurnal, Cardinal, Equinoctial, Eaſterly Signe, of the fiery Triplicity, hot and dry: the day-houſe of *Mars.* *Natura.*

The perſons ſignified thereby, are but *Deſcript.*

of

of a mean Stature, lean Body, of a long or oval Visage, the Hair curling, and oftentimes of a white or sandy colour.

Places. It signifieth places where sheep or small cattle are kept: sandy moorish grounds, hilly or unfrequented places, *&c.* In houses, it signifies the upper part or covering thereof, or stables where small beasts are kept.

2. *Of* TAURUS.

Nature. *Taurus* is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Melancholy, Domestical, Beastial, and Furious Signe, cold and dry; the first of the earthy Triplicity.

Descript. It represents one of a short Stature, broad Forehead, great Eyes, a large Mouth, short fat Hands, a well-set person, his Hair black, his Complexion brown, or swarthy.

Places. It signifies Stables, Cow-houses, Cellars, and such kinde of places where furniture belonging to horses and cattle are kept. And in the Fields, it represents Pastures, and plain Corn-fields.

3. *Of*

3. *Of* GEMINI.

Gemini is a Maſculine ſigne, hot and moiſt, Diurnal, Aereal, Humane, double-bodied; the firſt of the airy Triplicity. *Nature.*

It perſonates an upright, tall, ſtraight, well-compoſed body, of a ſanguine complexion, but not very clear: long Arms, the Hands and Feet ſhort and fleſhy: the Hair black, or of a dark brown: a piercing hazle Eye; of an ingenious fancy, and a good underſtanding. *Deſcript.*

It ſignifies curious Rooms that are hung or wainſcoted; Play-houſes, Halls, or Dining-rooms; Cheſts, Trunks, and Store-houſes, and high places. In the Fields, it ſignifies Hills and Mountains, *&c.* *Places.*

4. *Of* CANCER.

Cancer is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Phlegmatick ſigne; by nature cold and moiſt; of the watry Triplicity: the onely houſe of *Luna.* *Nature.*

It denotes a perſon of a middle Stature, his Cõmplexion white and ſickly, his Viſage oval, his Hair of a dark brown; *Deſcript.*

gene-

generally the upper part of the body bigger than the lower.

Places. It signifies moist watry places; also the Sea, and all navigable Rivers, Brooks, Springs, Marsh grounds. And in Houses, it signifies Sinks, Cellars, Wash-houses, *&c.*

5. *Of* LEO.

Natur. *Leo* is a signe Masculine, Diurnal, Beastial, Cholerick, and Barren; a commanding Kingly signe, hot and dry; the second signe of the fiery Triplicity; the onely house of the Sun.

Descript. Persons that are born under *Leo*, are generally of a full large body, couragious, and stout-hearted; their Hair of a dark flaxen, or yellowish and curling; a great Head, with large goggle Eyes; a person of a generous disposition, an aspiring Brain, and an active Body.

Places. Woods, Forrests, and Desert places; Rocks, Castles, Forts, and all inaccessible places; Kings Palaces. And in Houses, all such places that are near the fire, as Ovens, Furnaces, *&c.*

6. *Of* VIRGO.

Virgo is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Melancholy, and Barren ſigne; and the ſecond of the earthy Triplicity. *Natur.*

It generally denotes one of a ſlender body, and of a middle ſtature, a lovely brown Complexion, great Eyes, thick black Hair, one of an ingenious wit, and much given to learning. *Deſcript.*

It ſignifies Cloſets or Studies where Books are laid up, or other Writings, as Maps, *&c.* It alſo denotes Corn-fields, Malt-houſes, Dairy-houſes, and places where Corn is laid up, *&c.* *Places.*

7. *Of* LIBRA.

Libra is a ſigne Maſculine, Cardinal, Equinoctial, Diurnal, Sanguine, and Humane; hot and moiſt; Weſtern; and of the airy Triplicity. *Natur.*

Perſons ſignified by this ſigne, are generally well compoſed, comely, ſtraight bodied, of a round and beautiful Viſage, the Hair of a flaxen or yellowiſh colour, grey Eyes, and in age they commonly have pimples in the Face, and a very high *Deſcript.*

high colour; both courteous and impartial, and just in all their actions.

Places. It signifies sandy gravelly places, and where Hawking and Hunting is used. In the House, it signifies upper Rooms, as Chambers and Garrets; also it signifies Out-houses, Barns, *&c.*

8. *Of* SCORPIO.

Nature. *Scorpio* is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Cold and Phlegmatick Northern signe, of the watry Triplicity.

Discript. It denotes a strong corpulent body, of a short stature, big limbed, strong and active; sad brown Hair, crisping, or curling; a duskish muddy Complexion, a Body hairy, short thick Neck. It represents one of subtile and of reserved thoughts, naturally wilful, malicious, false, deceitful.

Places. It signifies all muddy and mooriſh Grounds, Orchards, Gardens, Vineyards, and Ditches; ruinous Houses neer the water; places where creeping beasts frequent. In Houses, the lower Rooms, the Kitchins, Wash-house, or Sink.

9. *Of* SAGITTARIUS.

Sagittarius is a ſigne Maſculine, Cholerick, and Diurnal, by nature hot and dry, of the fiery Triplicity. *Nature.*

It generally denotes one of a tall, upright, ſtraight, well-proportioned Body; an oval Viſage, a ruddy ſanguine Complexion, broad Forehead, his Hair of a brown or cheſnut colour, quick-ſighted, and generally good Horſemen. *Deſcript.*

It ſignifies Stables, or places where great Cattle and Horſes are kept: It denotes high places, Hills, and Mountains. In Houſes, it ſignifies the upper Rooms, and places near the fire. *Places.*

10. *Of* CAPRICORN.

Capricorn is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Melancholy, Solſtitial, Moveable, Cardinal, and Southern ſigne, of the earthy Triplicity. *Nature.*

It naturally preſents one of a little Stature, a dry lean Body, of a whitely Complexion, thin Face, long Neck, a narrow Chin, black Hair, but little on the Beard, and many times of a good underſtanding. *Deſcript.*

Places. It signifies places where Cattle are put, as Cow-houses, Sheep-pens; or where implements of husbandry are laid up; also barren, thorny, and fallow Fields. In Houses, low Rooms near the earth.

11. *Of* AQUARY.

Natur. *Aquary* is a Masculine, Diurnal, Fixed, Sanguine, and Humane signe, of the airy Triplicity.

Descript. It denotes one of a strong well-composed Body, not very tall, but fleshy, the Visage oval, or something long; of a clear Skin, and sanguine Complexion, generally sandy flaxen Hair.

Places. It signifies hilly Grounds, Mines, and Quarries of Stone, and places lately digged up. In Houses, it signifies the upper part, as Roofs, Eaves, *&c.*

12. *Of* PISCES.

Natura. *Pisces* is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Phlegmatick, Northerly, double-bodied signe, the last of the twelve, and of the watry Triplicity.

Descript. The persons signified thereby are generally of a low Stature, not very decent, broad

broad Face, the Complexion pale, and a fleshy Body, the Hair of a light brown, not going very streight.

It signifies watry places, Fish-ponds, Water-springs, and Water-mills, moorish moist Grounds, Caves, or places where Hermitages have been. In Houses, the Pumps, Wells, or any places near Water. *Plan.*

Of the Colours signified by the Twelve Signes.

Aries giveth a white mixed with red. *Taurus*, white mixed with citern. *Gemini*, white mixed with red. *Cancer*, green, or russet. *Leo*, red, or green. *Virgo*, black speckled with blue. *Libra*, black, or dark crimson, or tawny colour. *Scorpio*, brown. *Sagittary*, yellow, or green. *Capricorn*, black, or russet. *Aquary*, a sky-colour with blue. *Pisces*, white glistering colour.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Description and natural Signification of the seven Planets.

1. *Of* SATURN.

Natur. *Saturn* is by nature cold and dry, the author of Melancholy; Masculine, Diurnal; the greater Infortune; and appears to our sight of a leaden pale colour: he is the highest of the seven, and therefore slow in motion, near 30 years in finishing his circular Revolution through the twelve Signes.

Poetical Names. He is called *Chronos*, *Phænon*, and *Falsifer*.

Descript. He naturally represents one of a middle Stature, black swarthy Complexion, little Eyes, lowring Eye-brows, flat Nose, thick Lips, goes forward with his Head, stooping, great Ears, black or very dark Hair, thin Beard, and sometimes none at all.

When he is well dignified, the persons signi-

signified thereby are grave and sober, that perform all their actions with Judgement and Discretion: they have a searching fancy, being much given to study. But when he is ill dignified, then the Native or Querent signified thereby is malicious, envious, covetous, jealous, lying, dissembling, thievish person, not regarding his Word or Reputation.

He signifies Old men, as Grandfathers, and Fathers; also all persons that dig the Earth, Husbandmen, Day-labourers, Clowns, and Beggars, Brick-makers, Colliers, Gardiners, Sextons, Miners, Tanners, and Curriers of Leather, Sectarists, Monks and Jesuites. *Quality & Profession.*

2. *Of* JUPITER.

Jupiter is a Planet Masculine and Diurnal, temperate, hot and moist; the greater Fortune; the Author of justice, temperance, and sobriety: he appears to our sight of a clear bright Azure colour, and finisheth his course through the twelve Signes in 12 years. *Nature.*

He is sometimes called *Jove*, *Phaëton*, and *Zeus*. *Names.*

He represents one of a tall Stature, of a *Descript.*

ruddy pleasant Complexion, of an oval Visage, high Forehead, comely grey Eyes; the Hair soft and gentle, of a light brown, much Beard, and his Body every way handsomely composed; of a good carriage, sober and grave in his speech, just and upright in his actions.

But when this Planet is ill dignified, he represents the person signified thereby to be a mere Prodigal, a Hypocrite in matters of Faith and Religion, a dissembling person, ignorant and careless, and of a dull capacity.

Qualities and Professions. He signifies Clergy-men and Civilians, Bishops, Priests; also Princes, Judges, and Senators; young Scholars, and Students in the Law; Clothiers, and Woollen-drapers.

3. *Of* MARS.

Nature. *Mars* is a Planet Masculine and Nocturnal, by nature hot and dry, cholerick and fiery, the lesser Infortune; he appears to our sight of a fiery red sparkling colour; he is near two years in finishing his course through the twelve Signes: he is the Author of Strife, War, Quarrels, and Contentions.

He

He is ſometimes called *Mavors*, *Pyroïs*, *Aris*, *Gradivus*. *Names.*

He repreſents a perſon of a middle ſtature, big-boned, and a ſtrong able Body, of a ruddy brown Complexion, round Viſage, his Hair for the moſt part red, or of a ſandy flaxen, often curling; a piercing ſharp hazle Eye; of a bold, lofty ſpirit, and a confident countenance. *Deſcript.*

When he is well dignified, the perſon ſignified by him is of a prudent behaviour, confident and bold, excellent in Warfare, challenging all honour to himſelf, and a large reporter of his own acts; he is valiant, and ſcorns to be overcome by any.

But when he is ill dignified, then he delights in Quarrels, Murder, Thievery, and all evil actions; he is as wavering as the wind, a Traytor, of a raſh, inhumane, and turbulent ſpirit, neither fearing God nor Man.

He ſignifies Generals of Armies, Colonels and Captains, Conquerours or Uſurpers ruling by uſurpation and oppreſſion; alſo all Souldiers in general. *Qualities and Profeſſions.*

He alſo ſignifies Phyſicians, Apothecaries, Chirurgeons, Alchymiſts, Gunners, Serjeants, Bayliffs, Marſhals, Butchers,

chers, Smiths, Bakers, Watch-makers, Armourers, Cutlers, Thieves, Cooks, and Carpenters.

4. *Of* SOL.

Nature. The *Sun* is a Planet Masculine and Diurnal, of nature hot and dry, but temperate; he finisheth his circuit through the Twelve Signes of the Zodiack in 365 days and some hours.

Names. He is called *Sol*, *Titan*, *Ilios*, *Phœbus*, *Apollo*, *Osyris*, *Diespiter*.

Descript. He represents a person of a large corpulent Body; of a large Face, and a broad high Forehead, a yellow saffron Complexion, large goggle Eyes, sharp and piercing; the Hair yellow, or light flaxen, much hair on the Beard; they are generally of a great Spirit, honest, humane, and courteous, and of a healthful constitution.

When *Sol* is well dignified, and Significator either in a Question or Nativity, he represents one of an incomparable judgement, very prudent, and desirous of Rule and Soveraignty; of a very noble and majestical spirit, yet using much gravity in his speeches: he is very faithful to

to his friends, and courteous to all men, keeping his promiſes with much fidelity; a lover of honourable actions, and an abſolute hater of all ſordid things.

But when he is ill dignified, the perſons ſignified by him are arrogant and proud, reſtleſs and troubleſome, uſing neither gravity in their words, or ſobriety in their actions; ſpendthrifts, careleſs of their Families or Eſtates, and often weak-ſighted, or purblinde, cracking of their Pedigree, and fooliſh in all their actions.

He repreſents Kings, Princes, Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earls, Barons, Courtiers, and Gentlemen of all ſorts; Juſtices of the Peace, Mayors, *&c.* the principal Officers of a City or Town. In Profeſſions, he ſignifies Goldſmiths, Braſiers, Pewterers, Minters of money, Copper-ſmiths, *&c.* *Quality and Profeſſions.*

5. *Of* VENUS.

Venus is a Planet Feminine, and Nocturnal, temperately cold and moiſt; ſhe is called the leſſer Fortune, Author of mirth and jollity: She is a Star of a bright ſhining colour; when ſhe is ſeen after the Sun is ſet, ſhe is called the *Evening-ſtar*; when ſhe is ſeen before the Sun riſe in *Nature.*

in a morning, ſhe is then called the *Morning-ſtar.* She is near a year a finiſhing her revolution through the Twelve ſignes.

Poetical Names. She is ſometimes called *Cytherea, Aphrodite, Veſperugo, Ericana.*

Deſcript. *Venus* deſcribes one of a comely middle Stature, with a round Viſage, of a white brown Complexion, fair lovely Eyes, fair ſmooth Hair, often of a light brown; red Lips, and cherry Cheeks, with little dimples in them; the Face pretty fleſhy; the perſon every way handſomely compoſed, very delightful, and exceeding well ſhaped, deſirous to go neatly in every part, both in clothes and perſon.

When ſhe is well dignified, the perſons ſignified thereby are of a pleaſant diſpoſition, of an honeſt and good behaviour, delighting in neat Apparel, often entangled in Love-matters, zealous in their Affections; they are quiet, not given to quarrels or wrangling, but lovers of all vertuous actions.

But when ſhe is ill dignified, ſhe ſignifies a perſon nothing regarding his Reputation; he is riotous, expenſive, a lover of lewd Women, a haunter of Tayerns and Ale-houſes, careleſly waſting his

his estate therein: he is a mere Atheist, using neither Faith nor Conscience in his Conversation.

She represents Linnen-drapers, Mercers, Silkmen, Painters, Jewellers, Players, Musicians, Gamesters, Embroiderers, Perfumers: She hath signification of women in general, as Virgins, Wives, and Widows, and such persons as make or sell those commodities which adorn or beautifie women. *Qualities and Professions.*

6. *Of* MERCURY.

Mercury is the least of all the Planets, and is said to be by nature cold and dry; he is either Masculine, or Feminine, according as he is in configuration with Planets Masculine or Feminine; he is seldome to be seen, by reason he is always so near to *Sol*, never above 27 degrees distant; he appears of a duskie silver colour; he finisheth his course through the Twelve Signes in something less than twelve Moneths. *Nature.*

He is called *Hermes*, *Stilbon*, *Cyllenius*, *Archas*. *Poetical Names.*

He represents a person indifferent tall and straight, of a long Visage, high Fore-head, *Descript.*

head, long Nose, brown or black Hair, much on the Head, but little on the Beard; of a dark or swarthy Complexion, long Arms and Hands. But in describing the person signified by him, you are carefully to consider what Planets he is in configuration withal, and accordingly moderate your judgement.

If he be well dignified in a Question or Nativity, then the person signified by him is of a pregnant Wit, desirous of Learning, which he will attain with much ease; he is a searcher of occult Learning; he is an excellent Logician and Disputant, eloquent in his speeches, ambitious of being exquisite in every Science; he often desires Travel, and seeing forein Countries.

When he is ill dignified, he signifies a person full of knavish inventions; a liar, boaster, and full of many strifes and contentions; he hath a troublesome Wit, which he employs both with Tongue and Pen against all men, purposely to cause quarrels and mischief; a conceited Fool, a very Ideot, pretending to Learning and Knowledge, but not capable of any solid Learning; a thievish and cheating person.

He

He hath ſignification of all literate men, as Philoſophers, Mathematicians, Aſtrologers, Poets, School-maſters, Secretaries, Orators, Advocates, Accomptants, Merchants, Attorneys, Sollicitors, Clerks, Stationers, Printers, Taylors, Carriers, Meſſengers, and Footmen. *Profeſſions.*

7. *Of* LUNA.

The *Moon* is a Planet Feminine and Nocturnal, by nature cold and moiſt; ſhe finiſheth her Revolution through the Twelve Signes in 28 days, wanting ſome few hours. *Natur.*

She is called *Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Latona, Noctiluca, Proſerpina.* *Nam.*

She denotes one of a large Stature, round Face, pale or whitely coloured, grey Eyes, and oftentimes the one a little bigger than the other; the Hair of a bright brown, and much of it both on the Head and Beard; ſhort Hands, the whole Body inclining to fatneſs. *Deſcript.*

When ſhe is well dignified, ſhe denotes one a lover of all ingenious and honeſt Sciences; he delights in novelties, and naturally inclined to flit his habitation, and remove from one place to another; he

he is a soft, tender, well-disposed creature, yet timorous, and easily frighted.

When she is ill dignified, then she represents an idle, lazie, drunken, sottish person, that lives carelesly and beggarly; a Vagabond, and a hater of labour; he is of no spirit, mutable, and inconstant.

Persons & Professions. She signifies Queens, Dutchesses, Ladies, and all sorts of women in general; and the common inferiour sorts of people; Pilgrims, Travellers, Sailors, Fishermen, and such as travel or trade upon Water, Brewers, Vintners, Coachmen, Letter-carriers, Messengers, Marriners, Millers, Alewives, Maltsters, Midwives, Nurses, Hackney-men, and Water-bearers.

Of the Head and Tail of the DRAGON.

Of ☊. The *Dragons head* is by nature Masculine; he is said to be a Fortune of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*: Some say that he is good when joyned with good Planets, and evil when joyned with evil Planets; but Mr. *Lilly* saith, that when he is joyned with evil Planets, he lessens their malevolent signification; when joyned

Christ. Astr. cap. 13. page 83.

joyned with good, he increaſes the good promiſed by them.

The *Tail* of the *Dragon* is Feminine, of ♀. of the nature of the Infortunes: Mr. *Lilly* ſaith, when he is joyned with evil Planets, their evils are doubled; and when joyned with good, the good promiſed is much abated.

CHAP. V.

The Deſcription and natural ſignification of the Seven Planets in any of the Twelve Signes of the Zodiack.

Of Saturn *in the Twelve Signes.*

Saturn in *Aries*, repreſents one of a mean Stature, ruddy Complexion, but ſomewhat obſcure; high Forehead, great full Eyes, dark Hair, but little on the Beard; a ſpare lean perſon, a great boaſter of his actions, an ill-natured quarrelſome contentious perſon.

In *Taurus*, he repreſents one of a mean Stature, a lean Body, a heavy lumpiſh perſon,

ſon, dark Hair, and no comely perſon; he is inclined to vitious and ſordid actions, delights in letchery, whoring, and all beaſtial actions.

In *Gemini*, he repreſents one of an indifferent tall Stature, an oval Viſage, the Hair black, or a ſad brown, a well proportioned Body, humane, and ingenious; but of a perverſe nature.

In *Cancer*, he ſignifies one of an indifferent Stature, of a ſickly conſtitution of body, thin Face, ſad brown Hair; ſometimes the perſon is crooked, ill-ſhaped, and ill-conditioned, inclined to malice and hatred.

In *Leo*, he repreſents one ſomething tall, big-boned, not very much inclined to fatneſs; the Hair of a light brown; his conditions are indifferent good, but ſomething paſſionate and revengeful.

In *Virgo*, he ſignifies a tall ſpare body, ſwarthy Complexion, ſad brown or black Hair; a melancholy perſon, ſomething inclined to Study; malicious; and when angry, it will be long before he be pleaſed again: he is inclined ſometimes to theft, and a perſon of reſerved thoughts.

In *Libra*, he repreſents a perſon of a large Stature, a well-compoſed Body, an oval

oval Visage, a large Forehead; he hath sad brown Hair, he is high spirited, well conceited of his own actions, somewhat prodigal and expensive, soon moved to anger.

In *Scorpio*, he signifies a person of a low Stature, broad Shoulders, sad brown or black Hair; he is quarrelsome, and much given to debate and contentions, and all sordid actions.

In *Sagittary*, he represents a well-composed person, of an indifferent large Stature, brown Hair, courteous in his behaviour to all persons, but will not take any abuse; he is cholerick, but soon reconciled.

In *Capricorn*, he represents one of a middle Stature, not very tall, a lean spare person, long Visage, little Eyes, sad brown or black Hair, a duskish Complexion; he is covetous of worldly goods, a melancholy person using but few words; he is peevish, and will retain anger a long time.

In *Aquarius*, he gives a middle Stature, brown or black Hair, rather inclined to fatness than otherwise; he is of a courteous disposition, of an ingenious fancy; a lover of Arts, yet conceited of his own ingenuity.

In *Pisces*, he signifies one of a middle Stature, of a pale Complexion, sad or black Hair, full Eyes, and a great Head; an ill-conditioned, malicious, contentious, dissembling person.

Of Jupiter *in the Twelve Signes.*

Jupiter in *Aries*, denotes one of a middle Stature, of a ruddy Complexion, an oval Visage, the Hair of a light brown or flaxen colour, a quick piercing Eye, a very obliging person, of a free and noble disposition, a lover of friendship, peace and tranquillity.

In *Taurus*, he represents one of a mean Stature, not very decent, his Complexion swarthy, the Hair of a sad brown; his conditions are indifferent good; a lover of Women, yet of a good carriage, and a wise discreet person.

In *Gemini*, he denotes a large tall person, something above the middle stature, brown Hair, and a well-composed Body; courteous in his behaviour, and obliging to all persons; he delights in womens company, and is a lover of Arts and Sciences.

In *Cancer*, he signifieth a person of a middle

middle Stature, a pale sickly Complexion, an oval Visage; he hath dark brown or black Hair, no very pleasant person; he hath aspiring thoughts, and aiming at great things; a busie-body, that loves to concern himself with other mens affairs, and a great lover of women.

In *Leo*, he represents one of a tall stature, and of a well-composed Body, light coloured Hair, or sometimes yellow, something curling; comely Eyes, of a ruddy Complexion, and of a very good Disposition, bold and stout-hearted, delighting in manly valiant actions, and much desirous of honour.

In *Virgo*, he signifies a well-composed person, of a sad brown or black Hair; he is much given to study several Arts and Sciences; of a cholerick dispositon, and covetous; ambitious of honour, and a lover of money.

In *Libra*, he represents a person of a neat well-composed Body, of a pleasant Countenance, an oval Visage, light brown or flaxen Hair, of a very good disposition, delighting in all pleasant exercises and recreations; and by his good behaviour he is beloved of all men.

In *Scorpio*, he denotes one of a middle

ſtature, ſomething inclined to fatneſs, of a duſkie Complexion, the Hair of a ſad brown colour; he is highly conceited of his own actions, and of an ill nature, covetous of worldly goods, and thinks himſelf above his betters.

In *Sagittary*, he repreſents one of a tall ſtature, a ruddy Complexion, an oval Viſage, the Hair of a cheſnut-colour; a very well-compoſed perſon, of a very good behaviour, juſt in his actions; he is a lover of Horſes, and naturally a good Horſeman.

In *Capricorn*, he ſignifies one of a very little ſtature, of a thin Face, and pale Complexion, ſad Hair, a very weakly perſon, yet peeviſh and fickle, and not very well natured.

In *Aquarius*, he ſignifies a perſon of a middle ſtature, and of a good Complexion, brown Hair, and a well-ſet perſon, of a pleaſant merry diſpoſition, delighting in good company, and very juſt in his actions.

In *Piſces*, he repreſents one of a mean ſtature, but inclined to fatneſs, the Hair of a light brown; he is a lover of mirth, and muſical Inſtruments; he is ſtudious in ſeveral Arts and Sciences, and very ingenious,

ingenious, delighting in good company and pleasant recreations.

Of Mars *in the Twelve Signes.*

Mars in ***Aries***, signifies one of a middle stature, big-boned, and a well-set person, of a swarthy Complexion; sometimes the Hair is red, or of a light colour, and curling; a sharp hazle Eye, of a bold confident countenance, ambitious of rule, a lover of war and contests.

In *Taurus*, he represents a person of a middle stature, but not tall, a dull Complexion, a broad Face, great wide Mouth, black Hair, and no very pleasant person; he has often a mark with some weapon on the Face; he signifies a treacherous, false dissembling person, gluttonous, luxurious, and a lover of lewd womens company.

In *Gemini*, he denotes one of a tall stature, a well-proportioned Body, his Hair black, or of a sad brown; he signifies one of a wandring unsetled minde, of a cholerick disposition, of a rash turbulent spirit.

In *Cancer*, he describes a person of a short stature, an ill composition of Body,

ſometimes deformed by crookedneſs, *&c.* the Hair is brown, the Complexion is for the moſt part white; he ſignifies a ſottiſh dull-ſpirited perſon, a lover of Wine, and a promoter of Quarrels.

In *Leo*, he repreſents one of a tall, ſtrong, able Body, his Hair of a dark flaxen colour, a large Face, and great Eyes; a very haſty cholerick perſon, of a free-hearted generous ſpirit, delighting in ſhooting, and all warlike exerciſes.

In *Virgo*, he deſcribes a well-proportioned perſon, of a middle ſtature, of a ſwarthy Complexion, of a ſad brown or black Hair; ſoon angry, but long before he be pleaſed again; a perſon ſufficiently ill-conditioned, and unfortunate in moſt of his actions.

In *Libra*, he deſcribes a perſon ſomething tall, and a very well-compoſed Body, an oval Viſage, the Hair of a light brown; a perſon of a ſanguine Complexion, and a pleaſant chearful Countenance, a lover of womens company, and ambitious of his own praiſe.

In *Scorpio*, he repreſents one of a middle ſtature, a ſwarthy Complexion, broad Face, black Hair, and curling; an ungrateful, revengeful, quarrelſome perſon, but

but yet very ingenious in ſeveral Arts and Sciences.

In *Sagittarius*, he deſcribes one of a tall ſtature, and in every part well proportioned, an oval Viſage, brown Hair, a very good Complexion; he delights in good merry company; he is of a cholerick diſpoſition, delighting in war and warlike exerciſes.

In *Capricorn*, he repreſents one of a mean ſtature, a ſpare lean Body, thin Face, little Head, black Hair, but an indifferent Complexion; a perſon of good ſpirit, ingenious, and quick-witted, and of a good diſpoſition, and fortunate in his actions.

In *Aquarius*, he repreſents one of a middle ſtature, a well-proportioned Body, a good Complexion, the Hair red, or of a ſandy flaxen; he is very quarrelſome, and much given to act miſchievous debates, which many times prove to his own prejudice.

In *Piſces*, he deſcribes one of a ſhort ſtature, but fleſhy, the Hair of a light brown or flaxen colour, the Body not very handſomely compoſed; he often delights in the company of lewd women; he is a diſſembling perſon, and of a dull and ſtupid underſtanding.

Of the Sun *in the Twelve Signes.*

Sol in *Aries* represents one of a middle ſtature, a ſtrong and well-compoſed Body, a good Complexion, the Hair of a light flaxen or yellow colour; he is of a noble diſpoſition, delighting in warfare, and is very ingenious therein, and by his valour he is a terrour to his Enemies.

In *Taurus*, he deſcribes a well ſet perſon, of a ſhort ſtature, but not very comely; a broad Face, wide Mouth, great Noſe; of a dull Complexion, brown Hair, a bold confident perſon, delighting in warfare, and is often victorious.

In *Gemini*, he deſcribes one of a large ſtature, of a ſanguine Complexion, brown Hair, and a well-compoſed Body; he is courteous in his actions, and of a good diſpoſition, yet not very fortunate in his affairs, but yet content, and will paſs by ſlight abuſes.

In *Cancer*, he denotes one of a little ſtature, of an unhealthful diſpoſition of body, an ill complexion, with ſome defect in the Face; he hath brown Hair, and is a well natured perſon, of a pleaſant diſpoſition, delighting in merry company,

pany, Sports, and Paſtimes; he is a lover of womens company, and a free-humoured jovial perſon.

In *Leo*, he repreſents a ſtrong well-proportioned perſon; he hath a full Face, large Eyes, light or yellow Hair, a ſanguine Complexion; he is faithful and juſt to his friend, and courteous to all men; he performs his promiſes fully, and is deſirous of honour; he hath ſometimes a Scar in his Face; he delights in good pleaſant company.

In *Virgo*, he repreſents a well-proportioned Body, but of a very large ſtature, not very fat, the Hair of a ſad brown or black, and much of it; he is of a good Complexion, and of a good Diſpoſition; one that delights in all civil recreations, and a very pleaſant ingenious perſon.

In *Libra*, he deſcribes one of an upright ſtraight Body, a good Complexion, an oval Viſage, a full Eye, light-coloured Hair, yet unfortunate in his actions, eſpecially in warlike affairs; he loſeth his honour, and is expoſed to much danger.

In *Scorpio*, he repreſents one of a middle ſtature, a well-ſet perſon, a dull Complexion; he hath a full fleſhy Face, and brown Hair, the whole body inclined to fatneſs;

fatness; he is of a rugged nature, but very ingenious, and desirous of honour; he is expert in Warfare, also in Physick and Chymistry.

In *Sagittary*, he describes a comely, tall, well-composed person, of a sanguine Complexion, an oval Visage, the Hair of a light brown; a high-spirited proud person, ambitious of honour, delighting in War; he is active and pleasant, and scorns to take abuses of any.

In *Capricorn*, he describes one of a little stature, of a white Complexion, a lean spare Body, not very well-proportioned, an oval Visage, and brown Hair; he is of a good disposition, very ingenious and victorious in War; he is of an undaunted spirit, and delights in womens company.

In *Aquarius*, he represents one of a well-composed corpulent Body, of a middle stature, of a good Complexion, of a full round Face, and light brown hair, and desirous to bear rule over others.

In *Pisces*, he describes a person of a low stature, a reasonable good Complexion, a round Face, and light brown or flaxen Hair, a corpulent Body; he delights in merriment, and in keeping womens

men company; in Sports and Games; he is expensive and prodigal.

Of Venus *in the Twelve Signes.*

Venus in *Aries* represents a slender Body, of a middle stature, of a good Complexion, light Hair, and an indifferent well-proportioned Body, but very unfortunate in his actions; he is sometimes a Company-keeper, and very wasteful.

In *Taurus*, she represents one of a middle stature, a comely well-proportioned person, of a good Complexiou, sad brown Hair, and one of a very good Disposition, for which he is beloved of every one; he is fortunate in his actions, and obliging to all persons.

In *Gemini*, she represents a slender, tall, well-proportioned person, brown Hair, and of a good Complexion; he is loving and free-hearted, and hates all unjust actions; he is merciful and pitiful to the poor, and honest in all his actions.

In *Cancer*, she describes one of a short stature, a Body something inclined to fatness, a pale Complexion, round Face, light-coloured Hair: he is mutable and incon-

inconstant; he is gluttonous, idle, a lover of good fellowship and vain recreations.

In *Leo*, she represents one of a moderate tall stature, and a well-proportioned Body, of a good Complexion, a round Face, a full Eye, the Hair of a light brown or sandy flaxen, sometimes freckles in the Face; his conditions are indifferent good; he is passionate, but his anger is soon over; he is of a generous free humour, something proud, and sickly.

In *Virgo*, she describes one moderately tall, and a well-composed Body, an obscure duskish Complexion, an oval Visage, and a sad brown or black Hair; a very ingenious person, but often crost in his undertakings; he is an active subtile person, and of a very searching fancy.

In *Libra*, she describes a well-proportioned, tall, upright person, a sanguine Complexion, an oval Visage, and dimples in the Cheeks, sometimes freckles in the Face, with comely brown Hair; a courteous, civil, respective person, who delights in good and vertuous company.

In *Scorpio*, she represents one of a middle stature, and a well set person, somewhat

what fat; a broad Face, ſad brown or black Hair, a duſkiſh Complexion: ſhe denotes a quarrelſome perſon, hateful, envious, a lover of contentions and unworthy actions.

In *Sagittary*, ſhe repreſents one of a tall ſtature, a clear Complexion, an oval Viſage, light brown Hair, and a well-compoſed perſon, of a good Diſpoſition, of a noble ſpirit, delighting in pleaſant recreations, but a little proud and paſſionate, yet he will not continue long in anger.

In *Capricorn*, ſhe deſcribes one of a middle ſtature, a lean ſpare perſon, of a ſickly Complexion, thin Face, ſad brown or black Hair, a lover of women; he is much given to drinking and taking his pleaſure, but not very fortunate in his actions.

In *Aquarius*, ſhe deſcribes a handſome, decent, well-compoſed Body, a very good Complexion, the Hair of a light brown or flaxen colour, a perſon of a very good Diſpoſition, very courteous and obliging to all men, and an hater of evil actions; a lover of Peace and quietneſs, and takes delight in civil recreations.

In *Piſces*, ſhe denotes a perſon of a middle

middle ſtature, of a good Complexion, a round Face, ſometimes a dimple in the Chin, the Hair of a light brown or flaxen colour, and one of a very good diſpoſition: he hath an ingenious wit, is juſt in his actions, a lover of Peace and Tranquillity.

Of Mercury *in the Twelve Signes.*

Mercury in *Aries* deſcribes one of a ſhort ſtature, a lean ſpare Body, an oval Viſage, no clear Complexion, light brown Hair, a quarrelſome diſcontented perſon, given to lying, ſtealing, and breeding of ſtrife and contentions.

In *Taurus*, he repreſents one of a middle ſtature, a well-ſet corpulent Body, a ſwarthy Complexion, ſad brown Hair; he is a great Company-keeper, and a lover of women; he is a ſlothful perſon, and one that loves his own eaſe.

In *Gemini*, he deſcribes a well-compoſed Body, reaſonable tall of ſtature, of a good Complexion, the Hair of a light brown; he repreſents a very ingenious perſon, a lover of Arts and Sciences, and will eaſily attain them without a teacher.

In

In *Cancer*, he repreſents a perſon of a mean ſtature, of an ill Complexion, a thin Face, ſharp Noſe, little Eyes, ſad brown Hair, a malicious, knaviſh, ſottiſh perſon, given to lying, ſtealing, and diſſembling.

In *Leo*, he deſcribes one of a large ſtature, of a ſwarthy Complexion, a round Face, large Eyes, and of a light brown Hair, a cholerick proud perſon, delighting in quarrels and contention, and a lover of miſchief.

In *Virgo*, he repreſents a tall, ſlender, well-compſed perſon, an obſcure Complexion, a long Viſage, the Hair of a ſad brown or black, but a perſon ſufficiently ingenious, delighting to go in good apparel, according to the capacity of his birth and quality. If *Mercury* be not afflicted, he makes a good Orator, *&c.*

In *Libra*, he repreſents one of a moderate tall ſtature, a well-proportioned Body, of a ſanguine Complexion, the Hair of a light brown; a wiſe ingenious perſon, of a very good diſpoſition, juſt in all his actions, and a hater of Vices; he is a lover of learning, and a vertuous perſon.

In *Scorpio*, he deſcribes a perſon of a mid-

middle ſtature, and a well-ſet, ſtrong, able Body, a ſwarthy Complexion, ſad brown Hair, and curling; he is a great Company-keeper, and a lover of women, and of an ingenious wit.

In *Sagittary*, he deſcribes one of a tall ſtature, a ruddy Complexion, an oval Viſage, large Noſe, and brown Hair; he is quarrelſome and contentious, and thereby ſometimes proves an enemy to himſelf.

In *Capricorn*, he repreſents one of a little ſtature, thin Face, a muddy Complexion, light brown Hair, ſometimes bow-legged; a ſickly perſon, of a peeviſh Diſpoſition, and unfortunate in many of his actions.

In *Aquarius*, he deſcribes a perſon of a middle ſtature, a corpulent fleſhy Body, a full Face, brown Hair, and of a good Complexion; he is very ingenious in ſeveral Arts and Sciences, an obliging perſon, one that is well beloved of his friends.

In *Piſces*, he repreſents one of a little ſtature, of a ſickly pale Complexion, thin Face, and brown Hair, one much given to drinking, and to womens company, and often waſtes much of his eſtate thereby.

Of

Of the Moon *in the Twelve Signes.*

The *Moon* in *Aries*, represents one of a middle stature, reasonable fleshy, a round Face, light brown Hair, and one of a good Complexion, of a cholerick, churlish Disposition, ambitious of Honour, but not very fortunate in his actions.

In *Taurus*, she describes one of a middle stature, and a well-composed, strong, corpulent Body, black Hair, or of a sad brown; one of a good behaviour, a sober obliging person, and just in all his actions, whereby he sometimes obtains Preferment, and is beloved of all men.

In *Gemini*, she represents one tall of stature, but very well-proportioned; sad brown Hair, and of a good Complexion; but one of an ill nature, crafty, and deceitful; an ingenious subtile person, but not very fortunate in his affairs.

In *Cancer*, she describes a well-proportioned person, of a middle stature, inclined to fatness, but of a pale Complexion, round Face, and sad brown or black Hair, and one of a good Disposition, and of a wise and prudent behaviour, just in his actions, and fortunate in all his affairs.

In *Leo*, ſhe repreſents a well-proportioned Body, of a large ſtature, a ſanguine Complexion, a full Face, and large Eyes, and light brown Hair; a proud ambitious perſon, domineering over others, and hates to be under ſubjection to any; he is beloved by few, and ſeldom proves a fortunate perſon.

In *Virgo*, ſhe deſcribes a perſon of a large ſtature, of an indifferent good Complexion, an oval Viſage; the Hair black, or a ſad brown; a covetous, penſive, melancholy perſon; ingenious, but unfortunate in his actions.

In *Libra*, ſhe deſcribes one moderately tall, and a well-compoſed perſon, a ſanguine Complexion, the Hair of a light brown, and a perſon of a very good Diſpoſition, and delighting in all pleaſant recreations, as Muſick, Dancing, *&c.* much delighting in womens company, but not very fortunate in his affairs.

In *Scorpio*, ſhe repreſents one of a ſhort ſtature, but oftentimes very fat, and of an obſcure Complexion, black Hair, or of a ſad brown, and one of an ill Diſpoſition; a malicious, treacherous, ſottiſh perſon; one that gains very little love by his Neighbours.

In

In *Sagittary*, she describes one of a middle stature, and a well-proportioned person, of a sanguine Complexion, an oval Visage, and light brown Hair; she signifies one a little cholerick, easily angred, but soon pleased again; ambitious of honour, and a very obliging person.

In *Capricorn*, she represents one of a spare lean Body, and a little stature, sad brown or black Hair, and often they have some defect in the Knees; one given to drinking, and to womens company; and an idle person, delighting in no good exercises.

In *Aquarius*, she represents a person of a middle stature, and a well-composed corpulent Body, a sanguine Complexion, and brown Hair; he is of a courteous Disposition, and of an ingenious searching fancy, delighting in moderate recreations, and a hater of all evil actions; whereby he is beloved of all persons.

In *Pisces*, she represents one of a low stature, and pale Complexion, the Body somewhat inclined to fatness, the Hair of a bright brown; she shews an idle person delighting in no good actions, and unfortunate in most of his undertakings.

But herein you are to consider how the Planets are aspected; for if the Moon be in a good Aspect of the Fortunes, it mitigates her evil signification: and so also consider of the rest of the Planets in like manner.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Houses, Antiscions, Friendship, and Enmity, and of the Orbs and Latitude of the Seven Planets.

THe Seven Planets by experience are found to delight in some of the Twelve Signes more than in others, as being more agreable to their nature; and therefore they are termed their Houses, because they are more fortunately placed therein, than in the rest of the Signes. Each of the Seven Planets, except *Sol* and *Luna*, have two of the Signes allowed for their Houses: As to *Saturn*, *Capricorn* and *Aquarius*; to *Jupiter*, *Sagittary* and *Pisces*; to *Mars*, *Aries* and *Scorpio*; to *Sol*, *Leo*; to *Venus*, *Taurus* and *Libra*; to *Mercury*,

Mercury, *Gemini* and *Virgo*; to *Luna*, *Cancer*: and in these Signes they are the best fortified.

But although all the Planets except the Luminaries have two Signes allowed them for their Houses, yet they are found to take more delight in one of the Houses than in the other; *viz.* *Saturn* delights most in *Aquarius*, *Jupiter* in *Sagittary*, *Mars* delights most in *Scorpio*, *Venus* delights most in *Taurus*, and *Mercury* delights most in *Virgo*. The Artist ought chiefly to understand the Houses of the Planets, their Characters, and the Characters of the Signes, before he proceed to any Judgement; to which I leave him, and proceed to the Antiscions and Contranscions of the Planets.

Of the Antiscions and Contrantiscions of the Planets.

The Antiscions of the Planets are no more than when two Planets are equally distant from the first of either of the two Tropical signes *Cancer* or *Capricorn*: As suppose *Saturn* in the 10th degree of *Taurus*, and *Jupiter* in the 20th degree of *Leo*; here *Saturn* casts his Antiscion to

Jupiter, they being both equally distant from the first Punctum of *Cancer*: the Counterantiscions are found by the opposite signes and degrees: the Antiscions are allowed to be of the nature of *Sextile* or *Trine* Aspects: the Contrantiscions of the Planets are equivalent to a *Quadrate* or *Opposition*. But that the Learner may finde them with more ease, be pleased to consider the following Table.

A Table of the Antiscions in Signes.

The Antiscions of the		Planets in Signes.
☌	♊	
☌	♉	
♍	♈	
♎	♓	
♍	♒	
♐	♑	

Here you may see, a Planet in *Cancer* sends his Antiscion to *Gemini*; in *Leo*, to *Taurus*, and so of the rest of the signes. A Planet in *Leo* sends his Contrantiscion to *Aquaries*, that being the opposite signe to *Leo*. And to finde the degree and minute, you are to substract the degree and minute your Planet is in from 30, and the remainder shall shew the degree and minute of Antiscion: or you may know by the following Table.

A Table ſhewing the Antiſcion in Degrees and Minutes.

Planets Antiſ. in degrees.		The Planets Antiſcion in minutes.			
d.	*d.*	*m.*	*m.*	*m.*	*m.*
1	29	1	59	16	44
2	28	2	58	17	43
3	27	3	57	18	42
4	26	4	56	19	41
5	25	5	55	20	40
6	24	6	54	21	39
7	23	7	53	22	38
8	22	8	52	23	37
9	21	9	51	24	36
10	20	10	50	25	35
11	19	11	49	26	34
12	18	12	48	27	33
13	17	13	47	28	32
14	16	14	46	29	31
15	15	15	45	30	30

When you have found the Planets in Signes, enter the Degrees in the firſt Column on the left hand: and in the ſecond Column you have the Antiſcions in degrees. The like in the Table of Minutes. As for Example: if *Jupiter* be in 10 degrees 20 minutes of *Libra*, by the firſt Table I finde his Antiſcion falls in *Piſces*. Then in the ſecond Column I enter the

Table with degrees, and againſt 10 degrees in the firſt Column, I finde 20 degrees in the ſecond Column. Then I enter the Table of minutes, and againſt 20 I finde 40 minutes; which ſhews that *Jupiter* in 10 degrees 20 minutes of *Libra*, caſts his Antiſcion to 20 degrees 40 minutes of *Piſces*. And ſo I proceed to the Friendſhip and Enmity of the Planets.

A Table of the Friendſhip and Enmity of the Planets.

Planets.	Friends.	Enemies.
Saturn,	♈ ☉ ☿ ☽	♂ ♀
Jupiter,	♄ ☉ ♀ ☿ ☽	♂
Mars,	♀	♄ ♈ ☉ ☿ ☽
Sol,	♈ ♂ ♀ ☿ ☽	♄
Venus,	♈ ♂ ☉ ☿ ☽	♄
Mercury.	♄ ♈ ☉ ♀ ☽	♂
Luna,	♈ ☉ ♀ ☿	♄ ♂

By this Table you may perceive that the Friends of *Saturn* are *Jupiter*, *Sol*, *Mercury* and *Luna*. His Enemies are *Mars* and *Venus*. The Table is ſo eaſie, that it needs no farther explanation.

of

Of the Planets Orbs.

		d.	*m.*
Saturn	Orbs are	10	0
Jupiter		12	0
Mars		7	30
Sol		17	0
Venus		8	0
Mercury		7	0
Luna		12	30

The Uſe of the Table is this: When you finde two Planets applying to Aſpect, yet wanting ſeveral degrees of their Partile Aſpect, they are ſaid to be in Platick Aſpect, when they are within the moiety of their Orbs. As for Example: Suppoſe *Saturn* be in 15 degrees of *Aries*, and *Venus* in 10 degrees of *Gemini*, they are in Platick Aſpect; for the Orbs of *Saturn* (as you may perceive by the Table) are 10 degrees; the half of which is 5 degrees: The Orbs of *Venus* are 8; take half of that, which is 4, which added to half the Orbs of *Saturn* makes 9; ſo they are within the Orbs of a *Sextile* Aſpect when they are 9 degrees diſtant from their Partile Aſpect.

A Table of the Planets greateſt Latitudes.

		North Lat.				South Lat.		
		d.	*m.*	*s.*		*d.*	*m.*	*s.*
The greateſt Latitude of	*Saturn*	2	48	0		2	49	0
	Jupiter	1	38	0		1	40	0
	Mars	4	31	0		6	47	0
	Venus	9	2	0		9	2	0
	Mercury	3	33	0		3	35	0
	Luna	5	0	17		5	0	12

All the Planets except *Sol* are ſometimes on the North-ſide of the Ecliptick, ſometimes on the South-ſide; but the *Sun* always moves in the Ecliptick, and ſo hath no Latitude.

Of the mean Motion of the Planets.

The mean Motion of *Saturn* is 2 minutes, 1 ſecond. The mean motion of *Jupiter* is 4 minutes 59 ſeconds: of *Mars*, 31 minutes 27 ſeconds: of *Sol*, 59 minutes and 8 ſeconds: of *Venus*, 59 minutes and 8 ſeconds: of *Mercury*, 59 minutes and 8 ſeconds: of the *Moon*, 13 degrees, 10 minutes, 36 ſeconds. The uſe which may be made of this, is to know when a Planet is ſwift or ſlow in motion: for if a Planet move more in 24 hours than

than is allowed for his mean motion, he is said to be swift in motion; and if he move less than his mean motion, he is said to be slow in motion.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Essential and Accidental Dignities of the Planets.

IN the next place the Artist ought to be well acquainted with the Essential dignities of the Planets, that thereby he may know their strength or weakness. A Planet is said to be essentially strong, when he is in his House, Exaltation, Triplicity, or Term; which is described in the following Table.

A Table of the Essential Dignities of the Planets according to Ptolomy.

Signes	planets houses		exaltation	triplicity di no	Terms of the Planets.					The Faces of the Planets.			Detrim	Fal.
♈	♂	D	☉ 19	☉ ☿	☿ 6	♀ 14	☿ 21	♂ 26	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30	♀	♄
♉	♀	N	☽ 3	♀ ☽	♀ 8	☿ 15	☿ 22	♄ 26	♂ 30	☿ 10	☽ 20	♄ 30	♂	
♊	☿	D	☊ 3	♄ ☿	☿ 7	☿ 14	♀ 21	♄ 25	♂ 30	☿ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30	☿	
♋	☽	N D	☿ 15	♂ ♂	♂ 6	☿ 13	☿ 20	♀ 27	♄ 30	♀ 10	☿ 20	☽ 30	♄	♂
♌	☉	N D		☉ ☿	♄ 6	☿ 13	♀ 19	☿ 25	♂ 30	♄ 10	☿ 20	♂ 30	♄	
♍	☿	N	☿ 15	♀ ☽	☿ 7	♀ 13	☿ 18	♄ 24	♂ 30	☉ 10	♀ 20	☿ 30	☿	♀
♎	♀	D	♄ 21	♄ ☿	♄ 6	♀ 11	☿ 19	☿ 24	♂ 30	☽ 10	♄ 20	☿ 30	♂	☉
♏	♂	N		♂ ♂	♂ 6	☿ 14	♀ 21	☿ 27	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30	♀	☽
♐	☿	D	♃ 3	☉ ☿	☿ 8	♀ 14	☿ 19	♄ 25	♂ 30	☿ 10	☽ 20	♄ 30	☿	
♑	♄	N	♂ 28	♀ ☽	♀ 6	☿ 12	☿ 19	♂ 25	♄ 30	☿ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30	☽	☿
♒	♄	D		♄ ☿	♄ 6	☿ 12	♀ 20	☿ 25	♂ 30	♀ 10	☿ 20	☽ 30	☉	
♓	☿	N	♀ 27	♂ ♂	♀ 6	☿ 14	☿ 20	♂ 26	♄ 30	♄ 10	☿ 20	♂ 30	♀	☿

The Explanation of the Table.

In the first Column towards the left hand, you have all the Twelve Signes. In the second Column against ♈, you finde ♂ D, which shews that *Aries* is the day-house of *Mars*: Against ♉, you finde ♀ N, which shews that *Taurus* is the night-house of *Venus*, &c. In the third Column

Column againſt ♈, you find ☉ 19, which ſhews *Sol* is exalted in 19 degrees of *Aries*. In the fourth Column is ſhewed the Triplicities of the Planets; and againſt ♈, you finde ☉ ☊ Di. and ☿ Noc. (and ſo in all the fiery Signes) which ſhews that *Sol* rules the fiery Triplicity by day, and *Jupiter* by night. In like manner, *Venus* rules the earthy Triplicity by day, and *Luna* by night. *Saturn* rules the airy Triplicity by day, and *Mercury* by night. And *Mars* rules the watry Triplicity both day and night.

In the fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth, and ninth Columns, you have the Terms of the Planets: againſt ♈, you finde ♃ 6, which ſhews the firſt 6 degrees of *Aries* are the Terms of *Jupiter*; from 6 to 14, are the Terms of *Venus*; from 14 to 21, are the Terms of *Mercury*; from 21 to 26, are the Terms of *Mars*; from 26 to 30, are the Terms of *Saturn*, &c.

In the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth Columns is ſhewed the Faces of the Planets; and there you finde ♂ 10, which ſhews the firſt 10 degrees of *Aries* is the Face of *Mars*; from 10 to 20, is the Face of *Sol*; and from 20 to 30, is the Face of *Venus*, &c.

In

In the eleventh Column is shewed the Detriment of the Planets; and against ♈, you finde ♀, which shews *Venus* hath her Detriment in *Aries*. The last Column shews the Falls of the Planets: where you finde ♄, which shews that *Saturn* hath his Detriment in *Aries*, &c.

When you finde a Planet, being Significator, posited in his House or Exaltation, and no ways afflicted, it shews the person signified thereby is in a very good condition, and that he wants for nothing in this World: But if he be afflicted, in his Detriment or Fall, the person signified thereby is in a mean condition, *&c.*

Planets are also accidentally strong, as being posited in an Angle, or when they are in Conjunction to the Fortunes; as is shewed in the following Table.

A Table of the Essential and Accidental Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets.

Essential Dignities.	
In house, or reception by house	5
In exaltation, or reception thereby	4
In Triplicity	3
In Term	2
In Decanat or Face	1

Essential Debilities.	
In Detriment	5
In Fall	4
Peregrine	5

Accidental Fortitudes.	
In the Ascend. or 10 house	5
In the 7, 4, and 11 houses	4
In the 2 or 5 houses	3
In the 9th house	2
In the 3d house	1
Direct	4
Swift in motion	2
♄ ♃ ♂ Oriental	2
♀ ☿ or ☽ Occidental	2
Free from combustion	5
In Cazima, vel corde Solis	5
☽ Increasing	2
In partile ☌ with ♃ & ♀	5
In partile △ to ♃ & ♀	4
In partile ☌ with ☊	5
In the terms of ♃ or ♀	1
With Spica ♍	5

Accidental Debilities.	
In the 12th house	5
In the 8th or 6th house	4
Retrograde	5
Slow in motion	2
♄ ♃ ♂ Occidental	2
♀ and ☿ Oriental	2
☽ decreasing	2
Combust of ☉	5
Under Sol's beams	4
Besieged of ♄ and ♂	5
In partile ☌ of ♄ or ♂	4
In partile ☍ of ♄ or ♂	5
In partile ☌ with ☋	4
In □ of ♄ or ♂	3
In Terms of ♄ or ♂	1
With *Caput Algol*	5

This Table is so easie, that it needs no Explanation; and after you have collected

cted the Essential and Accidental Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets, you are to substract the lesser from the greater, and the remainder shall shew the strength or weakness of your Planet.

A Table shewing what member of the Body every Planet governs by being posited in any of the Twelve Signes.

The Use of the Table.

The Use of the Table is easily understood: for if you look at the top of the Table, you shall finde your Planet, and in the first Column on the left hand finde the

the Signe he is posited in; and at the common Angle of meeting, you shall finde the part of the Body which the Planet governeth from his own House.

Example: Suppose *Saturn* be Significator of a sick person, and in *Taurus*; I finde ♄ at the top of the Table; and in the first Column towards the left hand, I finde ♉; and at the Angle of meeting, I finde ♋ ♌; which tells me the party is afflicted in his Breast, Heart, and Back. Judge the like in the rest of the Planets; one Example is sufficient to finde the Use of the Table.

Of the Kingdomes and Cities under the Twelve Signes and Seven Planets.

Under *Aries* and *Mars*, are *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Silesia* the higher, *Polonia*, *Denmark*, *Burgundy*, *Basterina*, *Syria*. Of Cities, *Ancona*, *Capua*, *Naples*, *Ferrara*, *Florence*, *Verona*, *Bergamo*, *Lindaw*, *Padua*, *Marcelles*, *Epidaure*, *Crackow*, *Augustam*, *Saragosa*, *Wenieza*. Aries.

Under *Taurus* and *Venus*, are *Russia*, *Polonia* the great, the North part of *Swedeland*, *Lorain*, *Campania*, *Helvetia*, *Rhetia*, *Franconia*, *Parthia*, *Persia*, *Ireland*, Taurus.

Cyprus. Of Cities, *Bononia*, *Panormus*, *Mantua*, *Sena*, *Carolſtadt*, *Herbipolis*, *Nanti*, *Gneſna*.

Gemini. Under *Gemini* and *Mercury*, are *Sardinia*, *Lumbardy*, *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Hircania*, *Armenia*. Of Cities, *London*, *Cordnba* in *Spain*, *Viterbium*, *Tourney*, *Lorain*, *Hasford*, *Bruges* in *Flanders*.

Cancer. Under *Cancer* and the *Moon*, are *Scotland*, *Granado*, *Burgundy*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Pruſia*, *Africa*, *Bithynia*, *Calchis*, *Carthage*. Of Cities, *Conſtantinople*, *Tunis*, *Venice*, *Lucca*, *Piſa*, *Millan*, *Vincentia*, *Berne*, *York*, St. *Andrews* in *Scotland*, *Lubec*, *Wittemberg*.

Leo. Under *Leo* and *Sol*, are *Gallia Togata*, the *Alps*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Apulia*, *Bohemia*, part of *Turkie*, *Sabina*, *Chaldea*, *Orchinia*. Of Cities, *Damaſco*, *Syracuſa*, *Rome*, *Ravenna*, *Cremona*, *Conſluente*, *Prague*, *Lintz*, *Crimiſium*.

Virgo. Under *Virgo* and *Mercury*, are *Greece*, *Achaia*, *Creet*, *Carinthia*, *Artheſina*, the Dukedom of *Athens*, *Meſopotamia*, *Babylon*, *Aſſyria*, *Gallia*. Of Cities, *Jeruſalem*, *Corinth*, *Rhodes*, *Papia*, *Signia*, *Brundiſium*, *Novaria*, *Lyons*, *Paris*, *Baſil*.

Libra. Under *Libra* and *Venus*, are *Auſtria*, *Aſſutia*, *Livonia*, *Cahandia*, *Dolphinat*, *Thuſia*,

Thusia, Seres, Caspia, Thebaida, Sunagavia. Of Cities, *Lisbon, Laudam, Suessam, Placentia, Felkirk, Spiars, Frankford* at *Mayn, Wimpina, Austria, Antwerp, Landshut.*

Under *Scorpio* and *Mars*, are *Normay*, *Bavaria* the upper, *Metagony*, *Cappadocia*, *Mauritania*, *Fez*, *Gethulia.* Of Cities, *Algiers*, *Valentia* in *Spain*, *Urbine*, *Pestorium*, *Tarnisum*, *Forum Julium*, *Messana*, *Monacum*, *Ghent*, *Frankford* upon *Oder*, *Aichstadt.* Scorpio.

Under *Sagittary* and *Jupiter*, are *Spain*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, *Hungary*, *Moravia*, *Misnia.* Of Cities, *Toledo*, *Mutina*, *Narbon*, *Avenion*, *Colonia Agrippina*, *Stutgart*, *Ludenburg*, *Buda*, *Gastevia.* Sagittary.

Under *Capricorn* and *Saturn*, are *Macedonia*, *Illyria*, *Thracia*, *Russia*, *Albania*, *Bulgaria*, part of *Greece*, *Muscovia*, *Ethiopia Media.* Of Cities, *Oxford*, *Mechlen*, *Juliacum*, *Berga*, *Brandenburg*, *Augusta*, *Canstens*, *Derthana*, *Faventia.* Capricorn

Under *Aquarius* and *Saturn*, are *Amazonia*, *Sarmatia*, *Tartary* the greater, *Muscovia*, the South part of *Swedeland*, *Westphalia*, *Masel*, *Piedmont*, *Oxiana*, *Sogdiana*, *Media.* Of Cities, *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, *Mountsenat*, *Pisarum*, *Trent*, *Saltzburg*, *Ingolstadt.* Aquarius.

Pisces. Under *Pisces* and *Jupiter*, are *Cilicia*, *Calabriana*, *Portugal*, *Galatia*, *Normandy*, *Phasunia*, *Nasomina* in *Lybia*, *Garamentis*. Of Cities, *Alexandria*, *Hispalis*, *Compostella*, *Parentium*, *Rhemes*, *Worms*, *Ratisbone*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Terms of Art that every Student ought well to understand.

THe first is the *Application* of the Planets; which is performed three ways. The first is when a light Planet being direct and swift in motion, applies to a Planet that is more ponderous and slow in motion: As *Mercury* in 8 degrees of *Aries*, and *Jupiter* in 12 degrees of *Gemini*, and both direct; here *Mercury* applies to a *Sextile* of *Jupiter* by direct application. Secondly, When they are both Retrograde, as *Mercury* in 20 degrees of *Aries*, and *Jupiter* in 15 degrees of *Gemini*; here *Mercury* the lighter Planet applies to the *Sextile* Aspect of *Jupiter*; and this is by Retrogradation. Thirdly,

Thirdly, When one of the Planets are Direct, and the other Retrograde: as suppose *Mercury* were Retrograde in 18 degrees of *Aries*, and *Jupiter* Direct in 14 degrees of *Gemini*; here *Mercury* applies to a *Sextile* of *Jupiter* by his Retrograde motion.

Prohibition, is when two Planets are applying either by Body, or Aspect, and before they come to their partile Aspect another Planet meets with the Aspect of the former, and so prohibits it: As *Mars* in 10 degrees of *Aries*, and *Venus* in 6 degrees of *Aries*, and *Mercury* in 5 degrees of *Aries*: here *Venus* is applying to a *Conjunction* of *Mars*; but before they come to their partile *Conjunction*, *Mercury* being more swift in motion, comes to a *Conjunction* of *Mars* before *Venus*, and so prohibits *Venus*.

Separation is when two Planets have been lately in *Conjunction* or Aspect, and are separated from it: As *Saturn* in 10 deg. of *Libra*, and *Mercury* in 12 deg. of *Libra*; here *Mercury* is separating from a *Conjunction* of *Saturn*; but they are still in platick *Conjunction*, so long as they remain within their Orbs.

Translation of Light and Vertue, is

when a lighter Planet ſeparates from the Body or Aſpect of a more weighty one, and immediately applies to another ſuperiour Planet, and ſo tranſlates the light and vertue of the firſt Planet to that which he applies to: As *Mercury* in 8 degrees of *Cancer*, *Saturn* in 6, and *Jupiter* in 13; here *Mercury* is ſeparated from a *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and applies to a *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and ſo tranſlates the vertue of *Saturn* to *Jupiter*.

Refrenation, is when a Planet is applying to the Body or Aſpect of another, and before he comes to it he falls Retrograde, and ſo refrains by his Retrograde motion: As *Saturn* in 10 degrees of *Taurus*, and *Mars* in 7 degrees of *Cancer*; here *Mars* applies to a *Sextile* of *Saturn*; but before he comes to it, he becomes Retrograde.

Combuſtion: a Planet is ſaid to be Combuſt of *Sol*, when he is within 8 degrees 30 minutes of his Body, either before or after their *Conjunction*: but a Planet is more afflicted when he is applying to his Body, than when he is ſeparating from Combuſtion.

Reception, is when two Planets are in each others dignities, and it may be either

ther by Houſe, Exaltation, Triplicity, or Term: As *Sol* in *Cancer*, and *Luna* in *Leo*; here they are in Reception by Houſe: or *Sol* in *Taurus*, and *Luna* in *Aries*; here they are in Reception by Exaltation.

Retrograde, is when a Planet moves backward from 10 degrees to 9, 8, 7, *&c.* and ſo contrary to the ſucceſſion of ſignes, out of *Taurus* into *Aries*, and is noted in the Ephemeris thus, ℞.

Fruſtration, is when a ſwift Planet applies to the Body or Aſpect of a ſuperiour Planet, and before he comes to it the ſuperiour Planet meets with the Body or Aſpect of ſome other Planet: as *Jupiter* in 15 degrees of *Cancer*, and *Venus* in 10 degrees of the ſame ſigne, and *Mars* in 14 degrees of *Taurus*; here *Venus* applies to a *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*; but before they come to their partile *Conjunction*, *Mars* comes to a *Sextile* of *Jupiter*, and ſo fruſtrates *Venus*.

Peregrine, is when a Planet is poſited in a ſigne wherein he hath no Eſſential dignities.

Under the Suns Beams: a Planet is ſaid to be under the Suns Beams until he be removed 17 degrees from his Body.

Void of courſe: a Planet is ſaid to be

void of course when he is separated from the Body or Aspect of another Planet, and doth not apply to the Body or Aspect of another Planet while he remaineth in that Signe.

Cazimi: a Planet is said to be in Cazimi, or the Heart of the Sun, when he is within 16 minutes of his body in respect of Longitude and Latitude.

Besieging: a Planet is said to be Besieged, when he is between the bodies of *Saturn* and *Mars*; as *Saturn* in 15 degrees of *Cancer*, and *Jupiter* in 18 degrees, and *Mars* in 20; here *Jupiter* is besieged of *Saturn* and *Mars*.

Oriental, is when a Planet riseth before the Sun, and may be seen before Sun-rising.

Occidental, is when a Planet sets after the Sun, and may be seen after Sun-set.

Direct: a Planet is Direct when he moves according to the succession of signes, and out of 5 degrees to 6, 7, and so forward.

Stationary, is when a Planet moves not at all; which they do before and after Retrogradation.

Increasing in light, is departed from *Sol*, or *Sol* from him.

Swift

Swift of courſe, is when a Planet moves more in 24 hours than his mean motion; and he is ſaid to be *ſlow of courſe* when he moves leſs in 24 hours than his mean motion.

Longitude of a Planet or Star, is the degree of the Ecliptick wherein he is poſited, being numbred from the firſt degree and minute of *Aries*.

Latitude, is the diſtance from the Ecliptick either North or South.

Declination of a Star or Planet, is his diſtance either North or South from the Equinoctial.

Right Aſcention, is the number of degrees and minutes of the Equinoctial, which cometh to the Meridian with any Planet or Star, numbring from the beginning of *Aries*.

Oblique Aſcention, is the degree of the Equinoctial that comes to the Horizon with any Planet or Star in an oblique Sphere.

Oblique Deſcention, is the degree of the Equinoctial that ſets in the Horizon with the degree of Longitude of any Planet or Star in an oblique Sphere.

Aſcentional Difference, is the difference between the right and oblique Aſcention

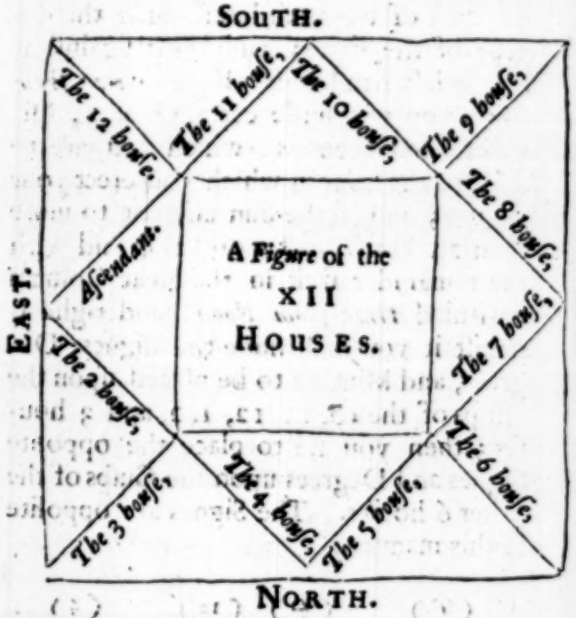
tion of any Planet or Star reckoned in the Equator.

CHAP. IX.

How to erect a Figure of the Heavens for any hour of the Day or Night, by an Ephemeris and Table of Houſes.

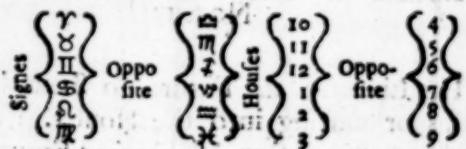
THe whole Sphere or Globe of Heaven is divided into four equal parts, by the great Circles of the Meridian and Horizon; and each of theſe is divided again into three other parts by the Circles of Poſition which interſect the Equator equally, and do likewiſe meet in the points of the Grand Meridian, and with the Horizon; which are in all Twelve, called by Aſtronomers the *Twelve Houſes*; of which there are Four principal Angles; two of which fall equally upon the Horizon, the other upon the Meridian: that is to ſay, the Firſt, the Fourth, the Seventh, the Tenth: the following houſes are called Succedent houſes, the other Cadent houſes; which we

we commonly draw in this manner.



The Lines in the Figure do ſhew the Cuſps or entring into the Houſes. But for the erecting of an Aſtrological Figure, firſt, in your Ephemeris you are to get the true place of the Sun; and if the min. exceed 30, you are to adde one deg. more to the Suns place; then with thoſe whole degrees

degrees enter the Table of Houſes in that ſigne which you finde *Sol* in, and in the Column of the 10th houſe finde the degree of the ſigne; and right againſt it on the left hand, under the title *time from noon*, you will finde certain Hours, Minutes, and Seconds, which you are to adde to the hour in which you erect your Figure; and if the Sun amount to more than 24 hours, caſt away 24, and with the remainder ſeek in the great Column entituled *time from Noon*, and right againſt it you ſhall finde the Signes, Degrees, and Minutes to be placed upon the Cuſps of the 10, 11, 12, 1, 2, and 3 houſes; then you are to place the oppoſite Signes and Degrees upon the Cuſps of the other 6 houſes. The Signes are oppoſite in this manner:



Here you ſee that *Aries* is oppoſite to *Libra*, and *Taurus* to *Scorpio*, *Gemini* to *Sagittary*, &c. And ſo in like manner the 10th Houſe is oppoſite to the 4th, the

11th

11th to the 5th, the 12th to the 6th, *&c.*

In the next place, you are to take the places of the reſt of your Planets in the Ephemeris, and place them in the Signes of your Figure; always remembring, if the degrees of the Planets places be leſs than the degrees of the Cuſp of your Houſe, you muſt place him before the Cuſp thereof; but if the degrees be more than the Cuſp of your Houſe, you muſt place him behinde the Cuſp thereof.

But if you erect a Figure for 8 or 9 hours after noon, the Planets will require a reduction to the hour of the day: for all Ephemerides and Aſtronomical Tables are calculated from Noon to Noon; and ſo you are to reckon the time: as, if you would erect a Figure for two a clock in the Morning, you muſt account it at 14 hours after Noon the day preceding: but if it be onely for a Horary Queſtion, a mental reduction of the Planets places will be ſufficient; onely the Moon, by the ſwiftneſs of her motion, will require a reduction, and by adding 30 minutes to her place for every hour after Noon, and ſubſtracting in the Forenoon 30 minutes for each hour, you may gain her place truely enough for all ordinary Queſtions.

But

But for thoſe that deſire more exactneſs, I will give you a Table in the next Chapter for the reducing the Planets places to any hour of the day or night, and proceed to give you an Example of erecting the Figure of Heaven.

Suppoſe it were required to erect a Figure the 6 day of *January*, 1677, at three hours after Noon. In the Ephemeris, I finde the Suns place to be 27 degrees 6 minutes of *Capricorn*: then I look in the Table of Houſes for *Sol* in *Capricorn*; then I guide my eye down the ſecond Column, (marked at the top *dom. x.* which is the Column of the 10th Houſe) and near the bottom of the Table, I finde 27 degrees; and againſt that in the great Column on the left hand, intituled *Time from Noon*, I finde 19 hours, 56 min. 12 ſec. which I adde to 3 hours, the time of erecting my Figure, and it makes 22 hours 56 minutes 12 ſeconds; which number I ſeek in the Column intituled *Time from Noon*, and the neareſt number to it, is 22 *h.* 57 *m.* 24 *ſ.* Then I look in the column of the 10th Houſe, and I finde 13 degrees, and ♑ at the top for the Cuſp of the 10th houſe; and in the column of the 11th houſe I finde 21 deg. 16 min.

of

of ♈ ; and in the column of the 12th house I finde 12 degrees, 31 minutes of ♊, And for the Ascendent I finde 14 degrees 54 minutes of ♎. For the second House I finde 4 degrees 21 minutes of ♌. For the third house I finde 21 degrees 18 minutes of ♌. And so you have the Cusps of the 6 Oriental Houses; and upon the other six Houses you are to place the opposite Signes.

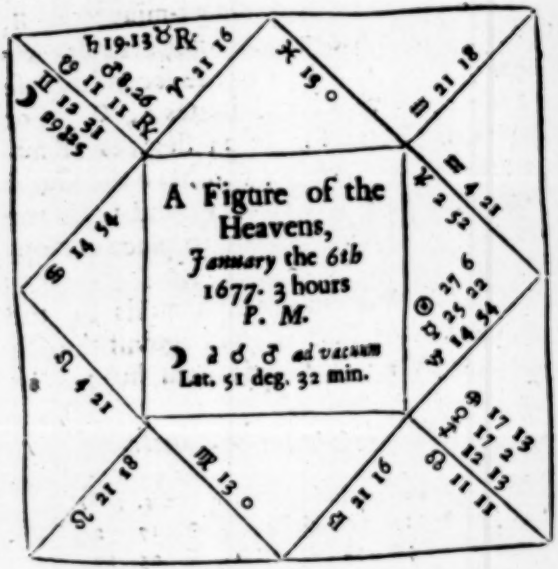
Then I seek in the Ephemeris for the places of the Planets, and against the 6th of *January* 1677, I finde them thus:

The Places of the Planets.

		deg.	min.				deg.	min.	
℞	♄	19	13	♉	℞	♀	17	2	♐
	♈	2	52	♒		☿	25	22	♍
	♂	8	26	♊	℞	☽	29	25	♊
	☉	27	6	♍		☊	21	11	♐

The ♉ is always opposite to the ☊.

Having thus found the Cusps of the Houses, and places of the Planets, I place them as you see in the following Figure.



Here you see the Signe and Degrees placed upon the Cusps of the six Oriental Houses which we formerly found in the Table of Houses, and the opposite Signes upon the opposite Houses; and for the placing the Planets therein, first I found *Saturn* as aforesaid in *Taurus*, which is not upon the Cusp of any House, but intercepted between the Cusps of the 11 and 12th Houses; therefore I placed him in

in the 11th House, as you may see in the Figure.

Next, I finde *Jupiter* in 2 degrees 52 minutes of *Aquarius*; I finde *Aquarius* both upon the 9th and 8th houses; but finding the degrees of *Jupiter* neareſt the degrees of the 8th, therefore I placed *Jupiter* before the Cuſp of the 8th. Alſo I finde *Mars* poſited in 8 deg. 26 min. of *Gemini*, which I finde upon the Cuſp of the 12th; but finding the degrees of the Houſe more than the degrees of *Mars*, therefore I place *Mars* before the Cuſp thereof; but ſtill he ſhall be accounted in the 12th, becauſe he is within 5 deg. of the Cuſp thereof. The reſt of the Planets you may finde poſited in the Figure, as was before directed.

CHAP. X.

How to reduce Planets Motions to any hour of the Day or Night.

IN reducing the Planets to any hour of the Day, you are firſt to get their Diurnal motion, by ſubſtracting the places

of your Planets the day ſubſequent from the day going before, and the remainder ſhall be the diurnal or daily motion; then work by the rule of Proportion, thus: If 24 hours give ſo many degrees or minutes in a Planets motion, what ſhall your propoſed time give? But to ſave you this labour, I have inſerted the following Table, whereby you may finde the hourly motions of the Planets with more eaſe: but firſt you muſt get the diurnal motion of the Planets, as you are before directed; and with the diurnal motion enter the Table with degrees or minutes, and right againſt it you have their hourly motion; always remembring, that if you enter with degrees, then degrees will anſwer your Queſtion; if you enter with minutes, then minutes will anſwer your Queſtion, *&c.* And if you cannot finde it at once, enter your Table again. Note that D. ſignifies degrees, M. minutes, S. ſeconds. I will give you one Example from the preceding Scheme, and ſo conclude with the explanation of the Table.

		d.	*m.*
January the 7:h the *Suns* place	♈	18	7
The 6th day *Sol's* place at noon is	♈	17	6
Which leaves for the *Suns* D. motion		1	1

One

One deg, one min. or 61 minutes. And if you enter the Table with 61 min. you ſhall finde his hourly motion towards the right hand 2 min. 32 ſeconds 30 thirds.

A Table of the hourly motion of the Planets, whereby you may reduce their motions to any hour of the day.

Diurn. mot.	One hours motion.		
D M S	D M	S S	S T
1	0	2	30
2	0	5	0
3	0	7	30
4	0	10	0
5	0	12	30
6	0	15	0
7	0	17	30
8	0	20	0
9	0	22	30
10	0	25	0
11	0	27	30
12	0	30	0
13	0	32	30
14	0	35	0
15	0	37	30
16	0	40	0
17	0	42	30
18	0	45	0
19	0	47	30
20	0	50	0
21	0	52	30

Diurn. mot.	One hours motion.		
D M S	D M	S S	S T
22	0	55	0
23	0	57	30
24	1	0	0
25	1	2	30
26	1	5	0
27	1	7	30
28	1	10	0
29	1	12	30
30	1	15	0
31	1	17	30
32	1	20	0
33	1	22	30
34	1	25	0
35	1	27	30
39	1	30	0
37	1	32	30
38	1	35	0
39	1	37	30
40	1	40	0
41	1	42	30
42	1	45	0

Diurn. mot.	One hours motion.		
D M S	D M	S S	S T
43	1	47	30
44	1	50	0
45	1	52	30
46	1	55	0
47	1	57	30
48	2	0	0
49	2	2	30
50	2	5	0
51	2	7	30
52	2	10	0
53	2	12	30
54	2	15	0
55	2	17	30
56	2	20	0
57	2	22	30
58	2	25	0
59	2	27	30
60	2	30	0
61	2	32	30
62	2	35	0
63	2	37	30

CHAP. XI.

Of the Astrological signification of the Twelve Houses of Heaven.

Of the First House.

THe first House is call'd the East-angle or Ascendant; and in a Question or Nativity, it hath signification of the life of Man, his Disposition, Complexion, and Understanding; and of the parts of mans Body it represents the head and face. The Consignificators of this House are *Aries* and *Saturn*; for as this is the first House, so is *Aries* the first of the Signes, and *Saturn* the first of the Planets. In Eclipses and great Conjunctions, and upon *Sol* his ingress into *Aries*, it signifieth the common people, and general State of the Kingdom where the Figure was erected. This House is Masculine, and of colours it hath the white; so that if a Planet be posited herein, that hath signification of white, the complexion of the party is more white and pale.

Of

Of the Second Houſe.

This Houſe hath ſignification of the Querents Eſtate, Goods, Money, Riches, and Profit, Gain or Loſs by commodities; and alſo of Money lent, and of Wages due; in ſuits of Law, it ſignifies a mans Friends or Aſſiſtants. Upon *Sol* his ingreſs into *Aries*, or in Eclipſes and great Conjunctions, it ſignifieth the wealth or poverty, Allies, and ſupport of the Commonwealth. The Conſignificators of this Houſe are *Jupiter* and *Taurus*. In Mans body, it rules the Neck and Throat: It is a Feminine and ſuccedent Houſe; of colours, it ſignifieth green.

Of the Third Houſe.

From the Third Houſe, is judgement given of the Querents Brethren, Siſters, Kindred, and Neighbours; of ſhort or inland Journeys; of removing from one place to another. It alſo ſignifies Meſſengers, Epiſtles, Letters, *&c.* In the parts of Mans body it governs the Arms and ſhoulders. The Conſignificators of

this Houſe are *Gemini* and *Mars*: It is a Maſculine Houſe; and of colours it ſignifieth red and yellow, or ſorrel colour.

Of the Fourth Houſe.

The Fourth Houſe hath ſignification of the Querents Father; it alſo ſignifieth Lands, Houſes, Orchards, Inheritances, Tillage of the earth, and the quality and nature of the ground enquired after: It hath ſignification of Minerals, hidden Treaſures, *&c.* alſo of Towns, Cities, or Caſtles beſieged, and all antient Houſes, Gardens, *&c.* and the end of all things: Alſo from this Houſe is judgement given of Reports or common Rumours, whether they be true or falſe. The Conſignificators of this Houſe are *Cancer* and *Sol.* It is the North Angle, and a Houſe Feminine. Of colours it ſignifieth red: Of Mans body it governeth the Breaſt and Lungs.

Of the Fifth Houſe.

This Houſe hath ſignification of Children, Embaſſadors, and Meſſengers, Taverns, Alehouſes, Plays, Pleaſures, Joys, Ban-

Banquets, Gifts, Bravery, and all manner of Delights; alſo the eſtate or riches of the Native or Querents Father, the Ammunition of a Caſtle or Town beſieged. The Conſignificators hereof are *Leo* and *Venus*. It is Maſculine, and of the Body of man it rules the Heart and Back. It is a ſuccedent Houſe; of colours it ſignifieth black and white, or honey-colour.

Of the Sixth Houſe.

The Sixth Houſe hath ſignification of Servants, Day-labourers, and of the leſſer ſort of Cattle, as Sheep, Hogs, Goats, Hares, Coneys, *&c.* It ſignifieth the Nature and Qualities of Sickneſſes, Shepherds, Warreners, and ſuch as look after ſmall Cattle: It ſignifieth Uncles, or the Brethren and Siſters of the Querents Father. It rules the Belly and the inferiour parts, *&c.* The Conſignificators of this Houſe are *Virgo* and *Mercury*. It is a Houſe Feminine and cadent; of colour it ſignifieth black.

Of the Seventh House.

This House hath signification of Marriages, Wives, Sweet-hearts, *&c.* of publick Enemies, Law-suits, quarrels and contentions; all men we have common dealing with. In questions of Astrologie, the Artist himself; in Physick, the Physician. It hath signification of Thieves and Thefts. In Eclipses and great Conjunctions, and at the *Sun*'s ingress into *Aries*, it signifieth the publick Enemies of the Kingdom or place which the Figure was erected for. It is called the West Angle, and is by nature Masculine. Its Consignificators are *Libra* and *Luna*: of Mans Body it governs the Haunches and Navil to the Buttocks. Of colours it signifieth sad brown or black.

Of the Eighth House.

The Eighth House signifies the death of the Native or Querent, its nature and quality; the Estates of men deceased, their Wills, Legacies, and Testaments, the Portion or Dowry of the Wife: in

suits

ſuits of Law, the Defendants Friends: in Duels, the Adverſaries ſecond. The Conſignificators of this Houſe are *Scorpio* and *Saturn*. In Mans body, it governs the Privy parts. It is a Feminine and ſuccedent Houſe, and of colours it ſignifieth green and black.

Of the Ninth Houſe.

From this Houſe we give judgement of long Voyages, Dreams, Pilgrimages, and Religion, and all ſorts of Eccleſiaſtical perſons and Miniſters, Books, Learning, Church-livings or Benefices, and the Brethren and Kindred of the Querents Wife. Of mans body, it governeth the Hips and Thighs. The Conſignificators of this Houſe are *Sagittary* and *Jupiter*. Of colours it hath the green and white; it is a Maſculine and cadent Houſe.

Of the Tenth Houſe.

The Tenth Houſe ſignifies Honour, Dignities, Offices, Magiſtracy, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Judges, and all Commanders in general, and all perſons in Rule

Rule and Authority. It signifies the Querents Mother, and hath signification of preferment, whether it be attainable or not; also what Profession it is best for any one to follow. It is a Feminine House, and is called the *Medium Cœli*, or Mid-Heaven. The Consignificators of this House are *Capricorn* and *Mars*. Of the Body of man, it rules the Knees and Hams; of colours red and white.

Of the Eleventh House.

This House hath signification of Friends and Acquaintance, the thing hoped for or desired, the Fidelity or Falseness of Friends. As to Kings, it represents their Houses, Allies, Counsellors; their Associates, Treasure, Ammunition and Souldiery. The Consignificators of this House are *Aquarius* and *Sol*. Of mans Body, it rules the Legs. It is a Masculine House; and of colours it signifies yellow or Saffron-colour, and is a succedent House.

Of the Twelfth House.

This House hath signification of secret Enemies,

Enemies, great Cattle, as Horſes, Oxen, *&c.* alſo of Priſons, Captivity, Witches, and evil Spirits, malicious perſons, *&c.* The Conſignificators of this Houſe are *Piſces* and *Venus.* Of the parts of man, it rules the Feet. It is a Feminine and cadent Houſe; of colours it ſignifies green.

Of the quarters of Heaven ſignified by the Twelve Houſes.

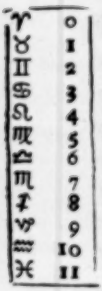
The	Houſe is		The	Houſe is	
First		East.	*Seventh*		West.
Second		N.E. by E.	*Eighth*		SWby S.
Third		N. N. E.	*Ninth*		S. S. W.
Fourth		North.	*Tenth*		South.
Fifth		N. W. N.	*Eleventh*		S.E.by S.
Sixth		W. N. W.	*Twelfth*		S. S. E.

CHAP. XII.

How to compute the Part of Fortune.

THe Part of Fortune is taken either by day or night, by ſubſtracting the place of *Sol* from the place of *Luna*, in ſignes, degrees, and minutes; remembring to adde 12 ſignes to the *Moons* place, if ſubſtraction

ſubſtraction cannot be made; and to the remainder adde the ſigne, degrees, and minutes of the Aſcendant, the ſum thereof ſhall be the place of the Part of Fortune, marked or charactered thus, ⊕.



Suppoſe it were required to finde the Part of Fortune; in the former Scheme on the 6th of *January* 1677, I finde the place of *Luna* to be *Gemini* 29 deg. 25 min. which you ought to number as you ſee in the Margent, accounting from the beginning of *Aries* to the beginning of *Taurus*, one whole ſigne, *&c.* and then her Longitude is 2 ſignes, 29 deg. 25 min. the place of *Sol* is in *Capricorn* 27 deg. 6 min. which is 9 ſignes, 27 deg. 6 min. And becauſe the Longitude of *Sol* exceeds the Longitude of *Luna*, we muſt adde 12 ſignes to the *Moons* place, and it makes

	ſig.	d.	m.
The Longitude of the *Moon*	14	29	25
Subſtract the Longitude of *Sol*	9	27	06
And there remains	5	02	19
Unto which you are to adde the degree and minute aſcending, and	3	14	54
The ſum is	8	17	13

which ſhews the Part of Fortune to be in

in *Sagittary* 17 deg. 13 min. Note, that ſo far as *Sol* is diſtant from *Luna*, ſo far is *Part of Fortune* diſtant from the Aſcendent: ſo that if you take it upon a new Moon, the *Part of Fortune* is in the Aſcendent; upon the firſt quarter, in the fourth Houſe; upon a full Moon, in the ſeventh Houſe; upon the laſt quarter, in the tenth Houſe. You may examine the Fortitudes and Debilities of the *Part of Fortune* by the following Table.

A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Part of Fortune.

The Part of Fortune in

Dignities.	
♉ or ♓	5
♎ ♐ ♑ ♋	5
♊	3
♍	2
the Aſcend. or 10th	5
7, 4, or 11 houſes	4
2 or 5th	3
the 9th	2
the 3d	1
not Combuſt	5
☌ with ♆ or ♀	5
△ with ♆ or ♀	4
✶ with ♆ or ♀	3
☌ with ☊	2
☌ with *Regulus* 25 ♌ 6	
☌ with *Spica* ♍ 19 ♎ 5	

The Part of Fortune in

Debilities.	
♏ ♈ ♒	5
♈ neither gets nor loſes	0
twelfth	5
8th houſe	4
6 h houſe	4
☌ with ♄ or ♂	5
☌ with ☋	3
☍ of ♄ or ♂	4
□ of ♄ or ♂	3
Terms of ♄ or ♂	2
☌ with *Caput algol* in 21 d. of ♉	4
Combuſt	5

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the significators of the Querent, and of the thing enquired after.

THe Querent is that person (be he of what degree or quality soever) that propounds the Question to the Astrologer; and the Ascendant, his Lord, and *Luna*, are always his significators, let the Question be what it will: the Querited, is the person enquired after, or any thing whatsoever the question is propounded for. As for Example: Suppose *Taurus* ascend upon the Cusp of the first House, then *Venus* Lady thereof shall be the Querents significator. In the next place you are to consider to what house the Question properly belongs; if it be concerning riches, and *Gemini* be upon the Cusp of the second, *Mercury* is Lord therefore of the second House, because *Gemini* is one of the houses of *Mercury*; so then *Mercury* is the significator of the Querents riches or estate. If the Question be concerning

an

an abſent Brother, a ſhort or inland Journey, then you are to take the third Houſe and Lord thereof to be the ſignificator of the abſent Brother, *&c.* and ſo of the reſt of the Houſes in order, as you are already taught, where I ſhewed the ſignification of the Twelve Houſes.

A general Rule to know whether a Queſtion be radical, or fit to be judged.

Before you give Judgement upon your Figure, you ought carefully to conſider whether your Figure be Radical, or fit for Judgement, leſt the Querent come purpoſely to abuſe you; for the diſcovery of which, the Ancients have left us theſe following Rules.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the hour of one and the ſame Triplicity; or when the Lord of the hour, and the ſign aſcending ſhall be of one Triplicity, the Queſtion is then radical, and fit to be judged.

When the Signe aſcending, and the Planets poſited in the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Aſcendant, doth exactly deſcribe the Querent, then the Queſtion is fit to be judged, and the Artiſt may boldly proceed.

The

The Lord of the Aſcendant in a Signe of the ſame Triplicity of the Lord of the hour; or if the Signe aſcending in a Queſtion be of the ſame Triplicity with the Aſcendant of the Querents Nativity or Revolutional Figure for that year, it ſignifies the Queſtion is radical, and fit to be judged.

If you finde the Moles or Marks ſignified by your Figure do correſpond with the Moles in the Querents body, that is a very good argument that the Figure is fit to be judged.

When the beginning of a Signe aſcends upon the Cuſp of the firſt Houſe, or the firſt or ſecond degrees thereof aſcend; or if the latter degrees of a Signe aſcend, *viz.* the 28, 29, or 30th, except the ſignificators do exactly deſcribe the Querent, and you have the hour of the day very exactly, you are not to give judgement, for it is an argument the matter is forged, or the Querent hath been at others about the Queſtion.

As the Aſcendant ſignifieth the Querent, ſo the 7th houſe and his Lord ſignifieth the Aſtrologer himſelf: If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the 7th, have

a care in giving judgement, lest the Querent come to abuse you. If the Lord of the seventh be Combust, or afflicted by the Infortunes or *Dragons Tail*, the Astrologer gets no credit by his Judgement.

If you finde the *Moon* in *via Combusta*, which is from the last 15 deg. of *Libra* to the first 15 deg. of *Scorpio*, it is not safe for the Artist to pass Judgement.

What Marks, Moles, or Scars the Querent hath.

Herein you are to consider the signe ascending, and what part of mans Body it signifies; for the Querent hath a Mole, Mark, or Scar in that part of his body.

Observe what Signe the Lord of the Ascendant is posited in, the Querent hath another Mole, *&c.* in that part signified by that signe.

Consider the Signe the *Moon* is in, for it's probable there is another Mole in that part of the body represented by the signe she possesses.

Also consider the Signe of the sixth, and the Signe wherein the Lord of the

sixth is posited: for the Querent hath some Mark, Mole, &c. in that part of the body represented by these Signes.

If *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* be in the Ascendant, the Querent commonly hath a Mole, Mark, or Scar in the Head or Face.

If *Saturn* be the significator of the Mole, &c. it shews it to be of a dark, obscure, or black colour. If *Jupiter*, a purple or blewish colour. *Mars* signifieth Scars, Cuts, or spots of Gun-powder, &c. or red Moles, &c. The *Sun*, an olive or chesnut-colour: *Venus*, a honey-colour: *Mercury*, a pale whitish or leaden colour: *Luna*, a whitish colour; but herein you are to mix her signification according to the Planet she is in Aspect withal.

The significators Masculine, and in Masculine signes, it signifies the Mark, Mole, &c. is on the right side of the body; if they be Feminine Planets, and in Feminine Signes, it shews they are on the right side of the body.

When the significators of the Moles, &c. are above the earth, the Mark, Mole, &c. is visible to the eye, and on the forepart of the body; but if they be under the

the earth, they are then on the back-part of the body: If the significators be in few degrees of the Signe, it shews the Mark, Mole, or Scar lies in the upper part of the member represented thereby.

To know if the thing demanded will be brought to perfection or not.

Herein you are to give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to signifie the Querent; and that House and his Lord to which the Question appertaineth, to the Quesited: then consider what application is between the Significators; if they apply to a *Conjunction*, in Angles, swift in motion, in any of their Essential Dignities, it shews the thing enquired after will be perfected with speed; if in succedent Houses, not so soon; if in cadent Houses, with much loss of time.

When the Significators apply by *Sextile* or *Trine* from good Houses, and they in any of their Essential Dignities, and free from the malevolent Rays of the Infortunes, it is an argument the matter will be brought to perfection with speed.

If the Significators apply by a *Quadrate*

Aspect in good Houses, and they be in their Essential Dignities, it shews the thing enquired after will be brought to perfection, although with not so much ease, nor so good success.

Things are sometimes brought to perfection when the Significators are in *Opposition*; but this happens when the Significators are in mutual reception by Houses: but if it be brought to pass, it is with so much trouble and vexation, that the Querent will repent he sought after it.

Matters are also brought to perfection by translation of light and vertue, when the Significators do not behold each other, but some more lighter Planet separateth himself from the one Significator, which he was in mutual reception with, and then immediately applieth to the other Significator before he come to the Body or Aspect of any other Planet; and you may judge that the thing enquired after will be brought to perfection by such a person as that Planet signifieth, which thus translates the light and vertue of the one Significator to the other.

There is some hopes of perfecting the business enquired after, when the Signi-

ficator of the thing enquired after is poſited in the Aſcendant, or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the houſe of the Quefited: but this ſingle Teſtimony ſeldom perfects the buſineſs, without ſome of the aforeſaid arguments happen, or the two Significators caſt their ſeveral Aſpects to ſome more weighty Planet than themſelves, of whom they are both in reception with; and then the perſon ſignified by that Planet who collects both their lights, may bring it to perfection.

Who ſhall be the furtherance or hindrance of the thing enquired after.

When you finde the Significators applying to *Conjunction* or Aſpect, and before they come to their partile Aſpect, ſome other Planet comes to the *Conjunction* or Aſpect of one of the Significators, and that Planet hinders the thing from being brought to perfection: conſider the nature of that Planet, alſo what Houſe he is Lord of; and from hence you may know what perſon will be the hindrance. If it be the Lord of the third, it ſhews ſome Neighbour, or ſome of the Querents Brethren: If it be the Lord of

the fourth, the Querents Father, *&c.* will be the hindrance.

Also when the Significators apply by Body, or Aspect, and before they come to their partile Aspect one of the Significators falls Retrograde, and so hinders the thing inquired after from being brought to perfection; if it happen that the Lord of the Ascendant fall Retrograde, the Querent will hardly proceed any further in the business. By these Rules, rightly understood, you may know the furtherance or hindrance in any Question.

Of varying the Houses in your Judgement, according to any Question propounded.

In all Questions whatsoever, the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are the Significators of the Querent; so the second House shall shew his Estate; the third House, his Brethren, *&c.* the fourth House, his Father; the fifth House, his Children; the sixth House, his Servants; the seventh House, his Wife: and so of the rest of the Houses in order, as you are already taught in the twelfth Chapter.

If a Querent propound a Question concer-

cerning the Eſtate, Riches, or Money lent or due to his Brother, the Aſcendant ſhall ſignifie the Querent; the third Houſe and Lord thereof, ſhall ſignifie his Brother; the fourth and Lord thereof, his Brother's Eſtate, becauſe it is the ſecond from the third: the fifth ſhall be his third Houſe, and ſignifie his ſhort Journeys; the ſixth ſhall be his fourth; the ſeventh ſhall be his fifth, and ſignifie his Children; the eighth ſhall be his ſixth, and ſignifie his Servants, *&c.* the ninth ſhall be his Wifes Significator, *&c.*

In like manner, if a Queſtion be made concerning a Wife or Sweet-heart, the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof are her Significators; the eighth Houſe, which is the ſecond from the ſeventh, ſhall ſhew her Eſtate or Portion; the ninth, her Brethren; the tenth ſhall be her fourth, and ſignifie her Father; the eleventh ſhall be her fifth; the twelfth ſhall be her ſixth, and ſignifie her Sickneſſes; the firſt Houſe ſhall be her ſeventh, the ſecond Houſe ſhall be her eighth, and ſignifie her Death; the third ſhall be her ninth, and ſhew her Religion; the fourth ſhall be her tenth, and ſignifie her Mother, *&c.* the fifth ſhall be her eleventh,

and ſignifie her Friends; the ſixth ſhall be her twelfth, and ſignifie her ſecret Enemies. And by theſe Rules you may vary all the Houſes upon any Queſtion; which every Artiſt ought well to underſtand.

Of the time of receiving a Horary Queſtion.

It is agreed upon by all Modern Authors, that we ought to take that very moment of time in which the Querent propounds his Queſtion to the Artiſt, and deſires a reſolution thereof, *viz.* the very hour and minute, as neer as we can, and thereupon erect the Figure; or if a Letter be ſent to an Artiſt, whereby he is deſired to reſolve ſome doubt, but he perhaps hath not an opportunity to read it at the time of receiving it, he is to accept of that moment of time wherein he reads the Letter, and knows the minde of the Querent, and ſo accept of that time for the Baſis of his Work.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Planetary Hours, and how to finde them either day or night.

FOr the finding of the Planetary hours, you muſt underſtand that every artificial day, *viz.* from Sun-riſing to Sun-ſetting, is divided into twelve equal parts; each of theſe parts is called a Planetary hour. Alſo the night, *viz.* from Sun-ſetting to Sun-riſing, is divided into twelve parts, making the Planetary hours for the night. For Example: when the days are 14 hours 40 min. long, then the length of the Planetary hour for the day is 90 min. and for the night but 30 min. But for more readineſs, behold the following Table, calculated for the Latitude 52, but may indifferently ſerve any part of *England* without ſenſible errour.

Hours

	Hours before Noon.						Hours after Noon.					
☉ Pla.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
♈ ♎	h. m.	h. m.	h. m	h. m.	h. m.	H.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m	h. m.	h. m.
0 30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0
6 24	6 50	7 54	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2 4	6 8	10 13			
12 18	39	43	48	52	56	12	4 8	13 17	21 25			
18 12	28	35	41	47	54	12	6 13	19 25	32 38			
24 6	18	27	39	43	52	12	8 17	25 33	42 50			
♉ ♏												
0 30	6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12	1 11	2 21	3 31	4 42	5 43	7 3
6 24	5 58	10 23	35	48		12	13 25	38 50	6 15			
12 18	48	3 17	31	46		12	14 29	44 55	12 26			
18 12	39	5 55	12	28	44	12	16 32	49 5	5 22	27		
24 6	30	48	6	24	45	12	18 36	54 12	30 48			
♊ ♐												
0 30	5 23	6 42	8 2	9 21	10 40	12	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7 57
6 24	16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 3	23	44	8 5
12 18	19	32	54	16	38	12	22	46	6 28	50	12	
18 12	6	29	52	14	37	12	23	56	9 31	54	17	
24 6	3	27	50	13	36	12	24	47	10 33	57	20	
♋ ♑												
0 30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0
6 24	11	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 49	5 47
12 18	21	17	12	8	4	12	56	50	48	40	39	35
18 12	30	24	17	13	6	12	54	47	43	35	28	21
24 6	20	33	20	17	8	12	52	43	34	37	18	10
♌ ♒												
0 30	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	5 57
6 24	8 23	50	38	25	12	12	45	35	23	10	3 58	45
12 18	12	57	43	29	14	12	46	31	17	3	48	38
18 12	21	9 5	49	31	16	12	44	28	12	2 55	39	21
24 6	30	12	54	36	18	12	43	34	6	48	30	13
♎ ♓												
0 30	8 38	9 18	9 59	10 39	11 21	12	1 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 23	4 3
6 24	44	22	10 4	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	36	15	55
12 18	50	28	6	45	22	12	38	16	54	32	10	48
18 12	54	31	9	46	23	12	37	14	51	28	5	43
24 6	58	30	10	46	24	12	35	13	49	22	3	40

Hours

Hours before Midnight.							Hours after Midnight.						
☉R.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	
6 0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	
5 47	11	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 41	5 47	
35	21	17	13	8	4	12	56	52	48	43	39	35	
22	30	25	19	13	6	12	54	47	41	35	28	22	
10	42	33	25	17	8	12	52	43	35	27	18	10	
4 57	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12	0 50	1 35	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 57	
45	8 3	50	38	25	12	12	48	35	23	10	7 58	40	
34	12	57	43	29	14	12	46	31	27	3	48	30	
23	21	9 5	49	32	16	12	44	28	16	2 55	39	23	
12	30	12	54	36	18	12	42	24	6	48	30	13	
4 2	8 38	9 18	9 59	10 39	11 20	12	0 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 34	4 8	
3 55	44	23	10 2	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	35	15	3 55	
48	50	28	6	44	22	12	38	16	54	32	10	48	
43	54	31	9	45	23	12	37	15	51	28	5	43	
40	57	33	10	47	24	12	37	14	50	27	3	40	
6 0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	
13	6 47	7 51	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2	4	7	9	11	13	
25	38	43	48	52	56	12	4	8	13	17	21	25	
38	28	35	41	47	54	12	6	13	19	25	32	38	
50	18	27	35	43	52	12	8	17	25	33	42	50	
7 3	6 87	8 29	9 39	10 50	12 1	11	2 21	3 32	4 43	5 53	7 3		
15	5 58	10 23	35	9 56	12	13	25	38	50	6 3	15		
26	48	5 17	31	52	12	14	29	44	57	12	26		
37	39	6 55	12	48	47	12	16	32	49	5 5	21	37	
48	30	48	6	24	43	12	18	36	54	12	30	48	
7 57	5 42	6 42	8 29	21	10 41	12	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7 57	
8 5	16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 2	23	44	8 5	
12	10	32	54	16	38	12	22	44	6	28	50	12	
17	6	29	52	14	37	12	23	46	9	31	54	17	
20	3	27	50	13	36	12	24	47	10	33	57	20	

The Explanation and Use of the Table of Planetary Hours.

In the first Column on the left-hand-page, you have the place of the *Sun* to every six degrees through the Twelve Signes: under that you finde ♈ and ♎; and under *Aries* you finde 0, 6, 12, 18, 24; and under *Virgo* you finde 30, 24, 18, 12, 6: by which you see that the Sun riseth at the same hour when he is in 6 deg. of *Aries*, as he doth when he is in 24 deg. of *Virgo*. The Planetary Hours are noted at the top of the Table, 1, 2, 3, 4, *&c.* both before Noon and after Noon. In the second Column you have the first Planetary hour after Sunrise: as, when *Sol* is in 6 deg. of *Cancer*, or 24 deg. of *Leo*, you shall finde the first Planetary hour continues from Sunrise, till 16 min. after 5. The second Planetary hour continues till 37 min. after 6, *&c.*

In the first Column on the left hand, you have the hour and minute of Sunrising to every six degrees of the Twelve Signes. The rest of the Columns shew the Planetary hours for the Night, as the Table

ble directs you. Then when you finde the Planetary hour, you may know what Planet governs the hour by the following Table.

A Table shewing what Planet rules every hour of the Day and Night.

	The Hours of the Day.												Hours of the Night.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday.	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿
Munday.	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃
Tuesday.	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀
Wednesday.	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄
Thursday.	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉
Friday.	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
Saturday.	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂

You must understand that for every day in the Week there is assigned a several Planet, and that Planet governs the first hour of that day, as you see in the first Column of the Table against Sunday ☉, which governs the first hour after Sun-rise. Then in the second you finde ♀, and 2 at the top, which shews that *Venus* rules the second hour; and under 3 you finde ☿, which shews that *Mercury* rules the third hour after Sun-rise: And so of the rest, as the Table directs you.

An

An Example of finding the Planetary Hour.

Suppoſe it were required to finde what Planet ruleth on Tueſday the 31 day of *July* 1677, at 3 hours after Noon: I finde his place in the Ephemeris to be 18 deg. 5 minutes of *Leo:* with this 18 deg. I enter the Table, and guide my eye right on, until I come at the Planetary hours after Noon; and in the ſecond Column for the Afternoon, I finde 2 hours 29 min. and at the top of the Table, I finde 8, which ſhews that the 8th Planetary hour ends at 2 hours 29 min. Afternoon. Then in the next Column I finde 3 hours 44 min. which includes the propoſed time; and at the top of the Column I find 9, which ſhews that it is the 9th Planetary hour, which hath yet 44 min. to rule. Then I look in the next Table, which ſhews what Planet ruleth every hour of the day; and I ſeek for Wedneſday on the left hand, and the 9th hour at the top of the Table; and in the Angle of meeting I finde ☽, which ſhews that ſhe governs that hour. And thus much may ſerve for the Uſe and Explanation of the Tables.

The

The Second PART:

Shewing

THE RESOLUTION

Of all manner of

HORARY QUESTIONS.

CHAP. I.

Questions appertaining to the first House.

Shall the Querents life be long or short?

IN this Question, as in all others, the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are the Querents Significators: If therefore you finde the Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon* free from Combustion of *Sol*, from the *Conjunction*, *Quadrate*, or *Opposition* of the Lord of the eighth, sixth, twelfth, or fourth Houses, you may judge the Querents life to be long, and of a healthful Constitution; especially if you finde

Signes of long life.

finde the aforesaid Significators in their Essential Dignities, and in good Houses, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Dragons Head* in the Ascendant, well fortified, and Lords of good Houses, is an argument of a long life. The Lord of the Ascendant in the Ascendant, or fortunate Planets in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Ascendant, his Lord, or the *Moon*, is an argument that your Querent is of a long life.

nes of ort life.

But if you finde the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant Peregrine or Combust in the eighth, or Lord of the eighth unfortunate in the Ascendant, or in *Quadrate* or *Opposition* to the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant, it is a very great argument of a short life to the Querent.

If you find the *Dragons Tail*, *Saturn*, or *Mars* in the Ascendant, or with the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant, Peregrine, or Retrograde, and be Lords of the sixth or eighth Houses, or having dignities therein, you may judge the Querents life to be short, or that some sickness or misfortune is approaching: The fixed Stars of the nature of the Infortunes, or Lord of the eighth House in or near the degree ascending, or with the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant, promiseth the same.

To

To what part of the world may the Querent direct his courſe to proſper?

For the reſolution of this Queſtion, you muſt firſt underſtand that the whole figure of the Heavens is divided into four quarters, *viz.* The firſt Houſe is called the Eaſt-angle; the tenth Houſe is called the South-angle; the ſeventh Houſe is called the Weſt-angle; and the fourth is full North.

The reſt of the Houſes are again divided: as, the twelfth houſe is Eaſt and by South; the eleventh, South-Eaſt and by South; the ninth, South-weſt; the eighth Houſe, South-Weſt and by South; the ſixth, Weſt-North-Weſt; the fifth, North-Weſt and by North; the third, North-Eaſt; the ſecond Houſe, North-Eaſt and by Eaſt.

Thus having your quarters divided and ſub-divided, you are to conſider in which of the quarters you finde the promiſing Planets, and direct your Querent to travel to that quarter they ſignifie.

You ought perfectly to underſtand what the Querent hopeth to attain by his Travel. If it be for Health onely, then you

are to observe in what quarter you finde the Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon*; if they be strong, and in good aspect of the fortunate Planets, then direct your Querent to that part of the world signified by the aforesaid Significators. If it be for Riches, then behold in what quarter you finde the Lord of the second, the *Part of Fortune* and his dispositor. If for Honour, observe in what quarter you finde *Sol* and Lord of the tenth House. If for Friends, consider the Lord of the eleventh, *&c.*

Caution. You must carefully avoid that quarter of Heaven where you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail*, if they be Lords of the twelfth, eighth, or sixth Houses. and in *Quadrate* or *Opposition* to the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant.

Shall the Querent finde the party at home he would speak withal?

Herein you are to consider whether the person enquired after be any thing related to the Querent, and accordingly take your Significator; *viz.* If you are to go to a Father, take the Lord of the fourth; if to a Mother, take the Lord of

of the tenth House. If it be to one that you have familiar acquaintance withal, and he nothing related to you, then take the Lord of the seventh, and observe these following Rules:

If the Lord of the seventh be in any of the four Angles, you may judge the party is at home you would speak withal. If you finde the Lord of the seventh in any of the succedent Houses, *viz.* the second, fifth, eighth, or eleventh, then he is not at home, but near home.

If you finde the Lord of the seventh in any of the cadent Houses, *viz.* the third, sixth, ninth, or twelfth, then you may conclude the party you would speak withal is far from home.

The Lord of the Ascendant applying to the Lord of the seventh, by Body or good Aspect, you may conclude that you will meet the party as you go to visit him, or hear by the way where he is.

If the *Moon* or any other Planet transfer the light of the Lord of the seventh to the Lord of the Ascendant, you shall know where he is by such a person as is signified by the Planet who transfers his light. Whether the person that will inform you be a Man or Woman, observe

the Planet that transfers the light, his nature, the nature of the Signe he is in, and the quarter: and if the major Teſtimonies be Maſculine, it is a Man; Feminine, a Woman, *&c.*

If an abſent party be dead or alive?

In reſolving this Queſtion, you are carefully to conſider what relation the Querent hath to the perſon enquired after. If it be a Brother that is abſent, take the third Houſe and his Lord, *&c.*

If the Queſtion be in a general way, and the Querent has no relation to the party enquired after, then take the Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to be the Significator of the abſent party.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant or *Luna* be in *Conjunction* with the Lord of the eighth, in the eighth, void of all help from the Fortunes, you may conclude the abſent party is dead.

Either the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant in *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the eighth, from the ſecond and eighth Houſes, or from the ſixth and twelfth Houſes, the abſent party is dead.

An evil Planet tranſlating the light and vertue

vertue of the Lord of the Ascendant to the Lord of the eighth; or from the Lord of the eighth to the Lord of the Ascendant, is a great signe of Mortality. If you finde the Lord of the eighth in the Ascendant in *Quadrate* to *Luna*, or Lord of the Ascendant in the fourth, Peregrine, Combust, or Retrograde, you may give the same Judgement.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be separated from the Lord of the eighth, the party hath been in danger of death.

If he be separated from the Lord of the 6th, you may conclude the party hath been sick, *&c.* Judge accordingly in the rest.

If none of these happen, but you finde all the Significators essentially strong, and well placed in the Figure, and in good Aspect of the Fortunes, the party is then in a good condition, *&c.*

Of a thing suddenly happening, whether good or evil is signified thereby?

Herein you are to take the exact time when the accident happened, or when you first heard the relation: If the Lord of the Ascendant be essentially strong, and the *Moon* be also strong, and in good

aspect with the Fortunes, and they Lords of good Houses in the Figure, you may conclude no harm can ensue to the Querent.

Fortunate Planets, or *Dragons Head* in the Ascendant, in good aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon* or their dispositors strong, and in reception, it promiseth good to the Querent.

If any Planet afflict your Significator by Body or Aspect, there will some harm come to the Querent by such a person signified by that Planet: describe the person signified by that Planet, and you may easily know from whence the discord will arise.

Of a Ship at Sea, her safety or destruction?

The Signe ascending, and the *Moon*, are the Significators of the Ship, and the Goods contained in her; the Lord of the Ascendant is the Significator of those that sail in her.

The parts of the Ship are divided according to the Signes of the Zodiack, in this manner:

♈ Signifies the Breast of the ship.
♉ Under the Breast towards the Water.
♊ The Rudder, or Stern.
♋ The Bottom, or Floor of the ship.
♌ The Top of the ship above the Water.
♍ The Belly of the ship.
♎ That part above the Breast in the Water.
♏ Where the Mariners remain, or do their office.
☿ The Mariners themselves.
♐ The Ends of the ship.
♑ The Master or Captain of the ship.
♓ The Oars.

After this Consideration being carefully observed, you may consider which of these Twelve Signes are fortunate at the time of your Question, and which are unfortunate, by the presence of the Infortunes; and thereby you may exactly inform your Querent, which part of the ship is most in danger.

Those parts are best fortified, which have the *Moon* essentially strong, and in good aspect of the Fortunes.

If you finde the Lord of the eighth Peregrine in the Ascendant, or the Lord of The ship is lost, or in great danger.

of the Ascendant Combust in the eighth; the *Moon* in *Opposition* to the Lord of the eighth, twelfth, sixth, or fourth Houses: these are very strong arguments that the ship is lost, or in a dangerous condition.

If the Ascendant and the *Moon* be unfortunate, and the Lord of the Ascendant fortunate, you may judge the ship is like to be drowned; but the men will be saved.

But if all the Significators are free, and no ways afflicted, you may then judge the ship to be in a very good condition, and all the persons belonging unto her also.

If it be demanded what success a ship shall have upon her setting forth, and what shall happen unto her ere she return, you must observe the Angles of the Figure; and if you finde fortunate Planets and the *Moon* therein, and the unfortunate Planets Gadent, Combust, or under the *Suns* Beams, no ways afflicting the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, then you may conclude that the Ship and all things contained therein will go safe to the place intended.

If the Infortunes be angular, or in succedent Houses, she will meet with some pre-

prejudice in the way, and the misfortune will fall in that part ſignified by the ſigne where the Infortune is poſited.

If *Mars* do afflict the Lords of the Angles, and the Diſpoſitor of the *Moon*, the Mariners will be in great fear of their Enemies, or of Pyrates. If the tenth Houſe be infortunated by *Mars*, and near violent Fixed ſtars, and *Mars* in an humane ſigne, the Ship will be in great danger of burning either by Enemies, or ſome ſudden accident; and the danger ſhall begin in that part of the Ship ſignified by the ſigne wherein the Infortune was placed in the Figure.

If the aforeſaid Significators be quick in motion, the Ship will ſail quickly, and make a ſhort return.

And if it happen that there be a *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* betwixt the Lord of the Aſcendant and Diſpoſitor of the *Moon* without reception, then will there be much diſcord amongſt the Sailers, and much controverſie betwixt the Merchants and them.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſtronger than the Diſpoſitor of the *Moon*, then the Sea-men ſhall overcome: but if the Diſpoſitor of the *Moon* be ſtronger than the

the Lord of the Aſcendant, then the Merchants will prevail, *&c.*

CHAP. II.

Of the Second Houſe, and Queſtions thereunto belonging.

Shall the Querent be Rich or Poor?

THe Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are the Querents Significators; the ſecond Houſe, his Lord, and *Part of Fortune*, ſhall ſignifie his Eſtate, together with the Planet or Planets poſited therein, and the Planets aſpecting the Significators.

If you finde the Significators, *viz.* the Lord of the ſecond and *Part of Fortune* placed in angles, and eſſentially ſtrong, it is one good argument: If the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* apply to the Lord of the ſecond by Body or good Aſpect from good Houſes in the Figure, it is a great argument of attaining Riches.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*

Moon in the ſecond, in their eſſential dignities, in good aſpect to *Jupiter* or *Venus*; the *Moon* or any other Planet transferring the light of the Lord of the ſecond to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Querent then ſhall attain Riches, and live in good eſteem according to his capacity of birth.

If *Jupiter*, who is a natural ſignificator of Riches, or *Venus*, or *Dragons Head*, be free from the malevolent beams of the Infortunes, and be poſited in the ſecond Houſe, the Querent will be rich; if they be in fixed Signes, it will continue the longer.

Saturn, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* in the ſecond Houſe Peregrine or Retrograde, and afflicting the Lord of the ſecond, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Part of Fortune*, it is a very great argument of Poverty. Signes of poverty.

By what means ſhall the Querent attain Riches?

If you finde in your Figure that the Querent ſhall attain Riches, you may know from whence it ſhall come, by theſe following Rules.

If the Lord of the ſecond be in the ſecond,

ſecond, the Querent ſhall attain Riches by his own induſtry. If the Lord of the ſecond be in the Aſcendant, free from Combuſtion or other afflictions, the Querent ſhall unexpectedly attain Riches.

The Lord of the ſecond in the third, in good aſpect of the Lord of the third, the Querent advanceth his Eſtate by his Neighbours or Kindred, or by ſome Inland-Journeys.

If he be in the fourth, and fortunately placed in good aſpect of the Lord of the fourth, the Querent will attain Riches by his Father, *&c.*

Shall the Querent obtain his Wages or Stipend that is due from the King, or any Nobleman ? &c.

Give the Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to be the Querents Significators; the ſecond Houſe and his Lord, for his Eſtate.

The tenth Houſe and his Lord is the Significator of the King, or Nobleman; the eleventh Houſe, his Subſtance.

If you finde the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant applying to the Lord of the eleventh by Body or good Aſpect; or to

a

a Fortune in the eleventh, and they in any of their Essential dignities, the Querent shall attain the Wages or Stipend due of the King or Nobleman, without much labour or difficulty.

Or if it happen that the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant shall be joyned to an unfortunate Planet, and he receive them in some Essential dignities, the Querent shall obtain his Wages, but not without great sollicitation and loss of time.

If there be no reception between the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, and the aforesaid Infortune, notwithstanding any application between them, yet the Querent will rarely obtain his Money or Wages enquired after.

Shall

Judgement upon the preceding Figure.

At the time, and under the Face of Heaven before noted, the Querent seriously propounded this Question unto me: *Shall I obtain the Wages due unto me from my Master?* The Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are the Querents Significators; the tenth House and his Lord are his Masters Significators.

Finding

Finding the *Moon* applying to a *Conjunction* of *Venus*, who is Lady of his Masters house of substance; and also because *Jupiter* and *Mercury*, who are posited in the eleventh, cast their *Sextile* Aspect to the Querents second House, very near the degree thereof, I acquainted the Querent that he should obtain his Wages; and I directed him to go and demand it that very day: which advice he followed, and received his Money the very same time, which he almost despaired of.

Shall the Querent obtain the Money which he lent, or the Goods pawned?

The Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, shall signifie the Querent; and if it be a Friend, or one that you are conversant withal that doth owe you Moneys, and he no ways related to you, then take the seventh House and his Lord to signifie the quesited person; the eighth House, which is the second from the seventh, shall signifie his Estate: Then judge by these following Rules.

The Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* in *Conjunction* or good Aspect with the Lord of the eighth, or to a

Planet

Planet in the eighth essentially dignified, the Querent shall then attain the Goods or Money enquired after.

The Lord of the eighth in the Ascendant, or in the second House, in reception with the Lord of the second, it is a great argument that the Querent shall attain his Money. If the aforesaid Significators apply by *Quadrate* or *Opposition* with reception, it denotes the same, but not with so much ease, *&c.*

CHAP. III.

Judgements properly belonging to the third House.

FRom this House is Judgement given of the Querents Brethren, Sisters, Neighbours, short Journeys, Reports, whether true or false, *&c.*

Of the condition and present estate of an absent Brother.

In the resolution of this Question, you must give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the

the *Moon*, to ſignifie the Querent; the third Houſe, his Lord, and the Planets poſited therein, for the Significator of the abſent Brother.

If you finde the Lord of the third in the third, in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the fortunate Planets, you may judge that he is then in health, and in a good condition. If the Lord of the third be in the third, in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Infortunes, and they Lords of good Houſes, the Querents Brother is alive, and in health, but in ſorrow and diſcontent in his minde: But if the *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* be with Reception, he is then in a good condition both in body and minde.

The Lord of the third in the fourth, which is the ſecond from the third, free from Combuſtion and the malevolent Aſpects of the Infortunes, and he in any of his Eſſential dignities, you may predict that the abſent Brother hath an intention to enrich himſelf in the place where he is, *&c.*

The Lord of the third in the fifth, in good Aſpect with the Lord of the fifth, and not afflicted by the Infortunes, he is in a ſplendid condition, and obtains

love and favour from his Neighbours in that Country he lives in.

The Lord of the third in the sixth House, eighth, or twelfth from the Ascendant, (which are naturally evil) except he be fortunated by the benevolent rays of the Fortunes, or fortunate Planets in the third, then the absent Brother is discontented, *&c.*

The Lord of the third Peregrine in the seventh, the Quesited continues a Stranger in the same Country he went into.

The Lord of the third in the tenth, which is the eighth from his Ascendant, if he be Peregrine and Combust, or in *Conjunction*, *Quadrate*, or *Opposition* to the Lord of the eighth, without Reception, and void of all helps from the Fortunes, the absent Brother is then dead.

He is dead

If the Lord of the third shall be found in the tenth in Reception with the Lord of the tenth, and joyned by *Conjunction*, or in good Aspect with the Fortunes, especially with Reception, he hath then attained to some Office or Employment, and lives in Fame and Reputation, *&c.*

If he be found in the eleventh, in good Aspect with the Lord of the eleventh, and

and joyned by Body or good Aſpect with the Fortunes, he is then in a ſplendid and good condition.

If he be poſited in the twelfth in his Eſſential dignities, and in good Aſpect with the Fortunes, then the Queſited gains, or is converſant with great Cattle: But if he be afflicted in the twelfth by the malevolent rays of the Infortunes, or be Combuſt of the *Sun*, and the *Sun* happen to be Lord of the eighth, he is in a bad Condition, if not dead.

The Lord of the third in the firſt Houſe, the abſent Brother obtains many Friends in that Country if he be well aſpected.

If you finde him in the ſecond, which is the twelfth from the third, and the malevolent Planets afflict him by *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* without Reception, it's very probable he is kept in Priſon, or otherwiſe, that he cannot come away: If at the ſame time the Lord of the eighth afflict him, he will be in danger to die there; if he be found Retrograde, he will venture his ſkin to make an eſcape.

If a Queſtion be aſked concerning a Father that is abſent, then you muſt take the fourth Houſe and his Lord to be his

Significator; the fifth shall shew his Estate; the sixth, his Brethren or short Journeys; and so of the rest of the Houses in order. If it be demanded concerning a Son or Daughter that is absent, then take the fifth House to be the Significator, and judge of their estate or condition as you did of an absent Brother, remembring always to vary your Rules according to the Question.

Shall the Querent and his Brethren, Sisters, or Neighbours accord?

Herein you must give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to be the Significators of your Querent; the third House, and his Lord, together with the Planets posited in the third, to signifie his Brethren or Neighbours enquired after; and then judge by the following directions.

If the Lord of the third be a benevolent Planet, and in the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant be in good Aspect with a fortunate Planet in the third; or if the Lord of the third cast his *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Cusp of the Ascendant; or if the Lord of the Ascen-

Ascendant, or the *Moon*, cast their *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Cusp of the third; then there is great hopes of love and agreement between the Querent and his Brethren, Sisters, or Neighbours, *&c.*

The Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the third with mutual Reception, that is a very great argument of their love and agreement. Those persons who have the applying Planet for their Significator, will the most desire and seek for Friendship and Agreement, and those whose Significators do not apply, will be the most refractory.

If you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* in the Ascendant, Combust, Peregrine, or Retrograde, you may judge the Querent is sufficiently evil-conditioned, and the fault to be most in him. If you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* in the third, then the Querents Brethren or Neighbours are of an obstinate malicious disposition, delighting in strife and contention.

When *Saturn* or *Dragons Tail* is in the third, it signifies the Neighbours are Clowns, the Kindred covetous and sparing: if *Mars*, then the Kindred are treacherous, *Christ. Astr. page 188.*

cherous, Neighbours thieviſh; and moſt aſſuredly when they are Peregrine.

If Reports or Rumors be true or falſe?

In the reſolution of this Queſtion, you are to obſerve the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, or the diſpoſitor of the *Moon*; and behold if you finde any of them poſited in an Angle or ſuccedent Houſe, and in a fixed ſigne, or in good Aſpect with *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Sol*, it's very probable upon ſuch a configuration the Rumors or Reports are true; and if *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or the *Sun* have dignities in the Aſcendant, and be aſpected as aforeſaid, the Report is for the Querents good.

If the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted by the preſence of *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail*, or by the malevolent Aſpects of *Saturn* or *Mars* from a cadent Houſe, the Reports are falſe.

When the Angles of the Figure are fixed Signes, and the *Moon* and *Mercury* poſited therein, and ſeparating from the Infortunes, and applying to the Fortunes in any of the Angles, the Report is true. If the tenth and fourth Houſes are fixed Signes,

Signes, and the *Moon* received in either of them, it denoteth the ſame: *Jupiter* or *Venus* in the Aſcendant, and the *Moon* unfortunate, the Report is falſe.

If *Mercury* be Retrograde, or otherwiſe afflicted; or if the Planet to whom *Mercury* or the *Moon* doth apply ſhall happen to be afflicted, the Report is then falſe.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* be Combuſt, or under the *Suns* beams, the truth of the Report is kept ſecretly in the breaſts of ſome Noblemen, or men of quality.

The *Moon* in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* of *Mercury*, or if the *Moon* be void of courſe at the time of erecting the Figure, and neither *Mercury* nor *Luna* caſting their *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Aſcendant, the Rumours or Reports are falſe.

Of Counſel or Advice given, whether good or evil is intended thereby?

It is very obſervable, that when a man is in diſtreſs or a troubled condition, a Friend or Neighbour will adviſe him what is beſt for him to do; and if you would know whether they intend really

yea or no, or whether the advice given may prove for your good; Erect the Figure of Heaven for that very moment of time when they first began to give you their Counsel or advice, and judge by these following Rules.

The tenth House hath signification of Advice or Counsel; therefore you are to consider whether that House be fortunated, or otherwise afflicted: if either *Sol*, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Dragons Head* be in the tenth House; or if the *Moon* apply by Body or good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, you may judge the Councel or Advice is really intended for your good.

Or if either of the Fortunes so posited, shall apply to a *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the Ascendant, it denoteth the same.

But if you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* Peregrine in the tenth, then you may conclude your Neighbour is a Knave, or your Friend a pretender of friendship, and a deceitful liar.

If the Signe ascending be a movable Signe, and the Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon* in movable signes, you may pass the same Judgement.

Shall

Shall the Querent have good ſucceſs in a ſhort (or Inland) Journey?

The Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are the Significators of the Querent; the third Houſe and his Lord, and the Planets poſited therein, ſhall ſignifie the ſhort Journey enquired after. If you finde the aforeſaid Significators ſwift in motion, or in reception with each other; or if you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant or *Moon* in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the third, or to a benevolent Planet in the third, you may judge the Querent ſhall have a pleaſant Journey.

If the Lord of the third be found in the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant in the third Houſe in *Sextile* to the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the third caſting his *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Aſcendant, all theſe are arguments of a good Journey.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* apply to a benevolent Planet in the third; or the Lord of the third applying by Body or good Aſpect to a benevolent Planet in the Aſcendant, portends a good Journey.

Jupiter,

Jupiter, *Venus*, or *Dragons Head* in the third, ſhews the ſame.

Saturn, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* in the third; or if they afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant or *Luna*, it ſhews very ill ſucceſs to the Querent in his Journey; for *Mars* or *Dragons Tail* ſhews him to be in danger of Thieves or Robbers: And if they happen to be Peregrine in an humane ſigne, he will be in danger to be wounded in his Journey.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſlow in motion, he will not make ſo much haſte in his Journey as is expected: If he be found Retrograde, it's ten to one but he returns back before he hath been at the intended place of his Journey.

If you finde the aforeſaid Significators afflicted by the Lord of the ſixth, the Querent will be in danger to be ſick in his Journey: If the Lord of the eighth afflict him, and no benevolent Planet aſſiſt him, he will be in danger of death, eſpecially if you finde violent fixed Stars in the Aſcendant, or near the Significators: if the Lord of the twelfth afflict him, he will be in danger of private Enemies or Impriſonment, *&c.*

If

If the Querent have or ſhall have Brethren or Siſters?

In this Queſtion, you muſt obſerve, if the third Houſe, his Lord, or *Luna*, be in fruitful Signes, *viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Piſces*; which if the major part of them be found ſo, then you may judge he hath or ſhall have Brethren or Siſters. If the aforeſaid Significators be well placed in the Figure, and in good aſpect with *Jupiter* or *Venus*, you may predict the ſame.

If you finde that there is a poſſibility that the Querent hath or ſhall have Brethren or Siſters, behold if you finde the major part of the Significators in Maſculine ſignes and Houſes, or they of themſelves Maſculine Planets, or Maſculine Planets in the third Houſe, you may judge the Querent hath or ſhall have a Brother or Brethren. If you finde them in Feminine ſigns, the Querent will have a Siſter or Siſters: But if you can poſſibly get the Querents Nativity, you may better reſolve this queſtion by it, than by a Horary queſtion.

An absent Brother, if dead or alive?

Judgement upon the preceding Figure.

The Ascendant, and *Mercury* Lord thereof, are the Significators of the Querent: the Cusp of the third is the 22 deg. 16 min. of *Cancer*, and the *Moon* Lady thereof, are the Significators of the absent Brother. In the Figure of Heaven I finde

finde *Luna* Lady of the third posited in the *Medium Cœli* or tenth House, which is the eighth from the third House, Peregrine, separating from a *Sextile* of the *Sun*, and applying to a *Quadrate* of *Mars*, and he both Peregrine and Retrograde in the twelfth; from whence I concluded that the absent Brother was dead.

Which Judgement is the more confirmed by old *Saturn*, who is Lord of the 8th from the third, both Peregrine, Retrograde, and in his Fall, posited in the twelfth, casting from thence his *Quadrate* aspect to the very degree of the third House, and to the *Dragons Tail*, which is also in the very degree of the third House; which are very strong arguments of Mortality.

A Report or common Rumour, whether is it true or false?

Astrological Judgement upon the Figure.

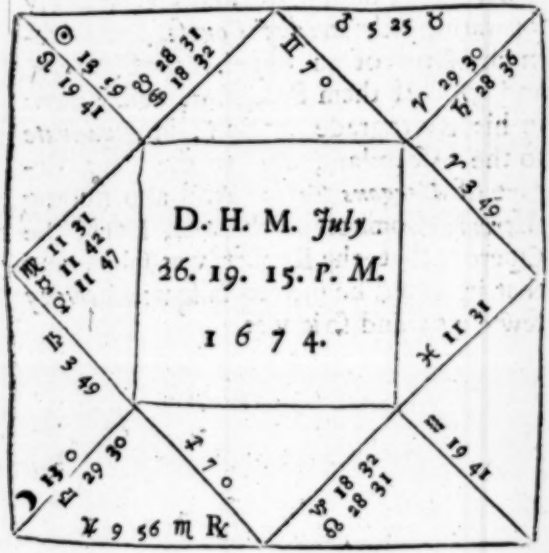
In this Figure you may behold the *Moon* Lady of the Ascendant, intercepted in the fourth House in *Libra*, a movable Signe; and also the Signe ascending is *Cancer*, another movable Signe, and

and *Dragons Tail* posited therein, was one argument that the Report was false.

Secondly, finding the *Moon* very lately separating from *void of Course*, and within the Orbs of an *Opposition* of *Saturn*, and both of them Peregrine, and *Saturn* in his Retrograde motion, in *Quadrate* to the Ascendant, and to the very degree of *Dragons Tail*; And also finding *Mercury* Combust of the *Sun*, I told the Querent that the Report was false, and that it would be proved false within very few days; and so it was.

shall

Shall the Querent have a good Journey?



Judgement upon the preceding Figure.

The Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are the Significators of the Querent; the third House, his Lord, and *Jupiter*, who is posited therein, doth signifie his intended Journey: The signe ascending, and the Planets posited in the Ascen-

Aſcendant, doth give as exact a deſcription of the Querents Stature and Inclination, as any Limner in the world can draw, or any Tongue or Pen can deſcribe: he is moderately tall and ſtraight, his Hair black or a dark brown, *&c.* he is very much given to ſtudy ſeveral Arts and Sciences, *&c.*

In the Figure I finde *Venus* Lady of the third in *Conjunction* of *Mercury* Lord of the Aſcendant, in the Aſcendant, in *Sextile* to *Jupiter*, who is poſited in the third Houſe: from hence I concluded that the Querent ſhould have a good Journey; and finding the *Moon* in *Sextile* to *Sol*, and he poſited in the eleventh, I told the Querent that he would finde a Friend in his Journey, which might do him ſome kindneſs: (which he did, as he hath often related ſince.) And alſo finding *Mercury* Lord of the tenth in the Aſcendant, I aſked the Querent if he did not expect ſome Office or Preferment by his Journey? he ſaid, that was the principal cauſe of his undertaking his Journey, *&c.*

CHAP. IV.

Of the Fourth House, and Questions belonging thereunto.

FRom this House is Judgement given of possessions of Lands, Houses, and of Treasure hid in the Earth, *&c.*

Shall the Querent buy or purchase the House or Land enquired after?

Herein you are to give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to be the Significators of the Querent; the fourth House, his Lord, and the Planets posited therein, to signifie the Houses, Lands, or Closes which are enquired after.

The seventh House, his Lord, and the Planets posited therein, are the Significators of the Seller or Owner of the Lands or Houses.

If you finde the Lord of the seventh House applying to the Lord of the Ascendant by Body or good Aspect, you may judge the Quesited hath a desire to bargain

gain with the Querent: If you finde the Lord of the eighth Houſe Peregrine or Combuſt, or with *Dragons Tail*, or in *Conjunction*, *Quadrate*, or *Oppoſition* to *Saturn* or *Mars*, without reception, you may conclude that the Seller doth part with his Land for want of Money: or if you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons-tail* Peregrine in the eighth, you may paſs the ſame Judgement.

If you finde the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, in the fourth, or Lord of the fourth in the Aſcendant; or if the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Lord of the fourth by *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine*: if the Lord of the fourth apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant by Body or good Aſpect, and they in their Eſſential dignities, or in the dignities of each other; theſe are very great Arguments that the Querent ſhall purchaſe the Houſe or Lands deſired. Teſtimonies affirmative.

If the *Moon* or any other Planet tranſfer the light and vertue of the Lord of the Aſcendant to the Lord of the fourth, or from the Lord of the fourth to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Bargain will be brought on by ſuch a perſon as the tranſferring Planet ſhall ſignifie.

Testimonies negative.

But if you finde none of the aforesaid testimonies in your figure of Heaven, but on the contrary you finde the aforesaid Significators in *Quadrate* or *Opposition* without Reception or Translation of light and vertue, you may conclude the Querent shall not purchase the Houses or Land desired.

Of the quality or goodness of the House or Land enquired after.

In the resolution of this Question, you are to consider the fourth House, and Planets posited therein, and also the Lord of the fourth, his Possession and Configuration.

If you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons tail* Peregrine in the fourth; or Lord of the fourth Combust, Peregrine, or Retrograde, afflicted by the malevolent Aspects of the Infortunes; the thing enquired after is in no good condition at present, nor of long continuance.

If the fortunate Planets, *viz. Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Dragons-head*, be in the fourth House, and the Lord of the fourth strong in his Essential dignities, or in good Aspect of the Fortunes; it shews the House

or

or Land enquired after to be in a very good condition, and that the Querent shall be a gainer by his purchase.

Jupiter or *Venus* in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the fourth House; or the Lord of the fourth casting his *Sextile* or *Trine* to the second House, or his Lord, or to a Planet in the second House; it is an argument that the Querent shall be a gainer by the House or Land enquired after.

If you finde a fiery signe upon the Cusp of the fourth House, *viz. Aries*, *Leo*, *Sagittary*, you may judge the Land or Closes is hilly ground, hard and dry. If earthy signes, as *Taurus*, *Virgo*, or *Capricorn*, it shews good ground, and plain level Closes. If *Gemini*, *Libra*, or *Aquarius*, the ground is not very plain, but hath some Hills in it. If watry signes, *viz. Cancer*, *Scorpio*, *Pisces*, it shews the ground to be very good, if there be not too much Water in it, *&c.*

Whether is it good for the Querent to hire or take the House or Farm desired, or not?

Herein the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are for the Querent; the se-

venth, and the Lord thereof, are the Significators of the perſon which hath the letting of the Houſe or Farm enquired after; the tenth Houſe and his Lord ſignifieth the profit or benefit which the Querent ſhall attain by his purchaſe; the fourth Houſe ſhall ſignifie the Houſe or Farm enquired after.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant poſited in the 4th, or the Lord of the Aſcendant or *Luna* caſting their *Sextiles* or *Trines* to the degree aſcending; or if you finde *Part of Fortune* in the Aſcendant free from the malevolent rays of the Infortunes; it is an argument that the Querent will gain by his Bargain or Farm he intends to take.

An Infortune or *Dragons tail* poſited in the ſeventh, denoteth the contrary.

If you finde the Lord of the ſeventh in good aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Aſcendant in good aſpect to a Planet in the ſeventh, it is an argument that the Querent ſhall obtain love from his Landlord, and very fair dealing, *&c.*

A Fortunate Planet in the tenth Houſe, or in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Cuſp thereof, is an argument that the Querent ſhall conclude a bargain. If

If an Infortune be in the tenth, or casting its malevolent Aspect thereunto, the parties will differ about Repairs or building some new Houses, saith Mr. *Lilly*, *Christ. Astrologie*, pag. 209.

The nature and quality of the House, Land, Closes, or Farms enquired after, is signified by the fourth House, as is already shewn in the preceding Discourse.

To finde a thing that is hid, lost, or mislaid?

In this Question, you ought carefully to consider whether the thing lost be the Querents own commodity or not. If it were his Fathers, then you are to take the fifth House to signifie the thing lost or mislaid, because the fifth is the second from the fourth, and therefore signifies his Fathers Estate, *&c.* and so of the rest of the Houses in order. If it were the Querents own Goods which were lost, then judge after this manner.

The Lord of the second in any of the four Angles, the thing enquired after is in the house of the Querent. If the Lord of the second be posited in the Ascen-

dant, or in *Conjunction* with the Lord of the Ascendant, the thing is hid or mislaid in that part of the house which he himself most frequents.

If you finde the Lord of the second in the tenth, it is then in the Hall or Dining-room, if a Gentleman be the Querent: If a Tradesman ask the question, it is in his Shop, *&c.*

But if you finde the Lord of the second in the seventh, the goods are hid or mislaid in that part of the house where his Wife or Maid-servants are most conversant.

The nature or quality of the place where the goods are hid or mislaid, is known from the nature of the Signes where you finde the Lord of the second, the *Moon*, and *Part of Fortune* posited. If you finde the major part of the Significators posited in fiery signes, the goods hid or mislaid are near the Chimney, or where Iron is laid. If in aiery signes, they are in the upper-part of the house, or above the ground. If in watry signes, it is near water; if in earthy signes, near some pavement or floor, or it is carelesly laid upon the Earth.

The quarter or part of the House or Ground

Ground where the thing is hid, is known from the nature of the signes, and quarters they signifie, wherein you finde the principal Significators, *viz.* the Lord of the second House, the *Moon*, the *Part of Fortune*, and Lord of the fourth House; and also the signes of the fourth and second Houses. The Signes are divided, and shew the quarters in this manner:

♈ East.	♎ West.
♉ South & by East.	♏ North & by East.
♊ West & by South.	♐ East & by South.
♋ North.	♑ South.
♌ East & by North.	♒ West & by North
♍ South & by West.	♓ North & by West.

Thus having carefully observed the nature of the signes the Significators are in, and the quarters the signes signifie, you are to judge by the major Testimonies, and they will exactly direct you to the quarter and nature of the place where the thing lost or mislaid is; as I have often proved true by experience.

Shall the Querent enjoy his Fathers estate?

In resolving this Question, you are to give

give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to be the Querents Significators; the fourth House and his Lord shall signifie his Father; the fifth House is the second from the fourth, and therefore shall signifie his Fathers Estate, together with the Lord of the fifth, and the Planet or Planets posited therein; and then you are to judge by the following Directions.

The Lord of the fifth applying to a *Sextile* or *Trine* with the Lord of the second, or to a benevolent Planet in the second; or if the Lord of the second and Lord of the fifth be in mutual reception, it is an argument that the Querent shall enjoy the Estate of his Father.

If *Jupiter* or *Venus* be found posited in the fifth, and from thence cast their *Sextiles* or *Trines* to a Planet in the second, or to the Lord of the second; or if the *Moon* (or some other Planet) transfer the light of the Lord of the fifth to the Lord of the second; it is an argument that the Querent shall be enriched by his Fathers Estate.

If you finde the Lord of the fifth in the Ascendant, or second House, disposing of *Part of Fortune*; or if the Lord of the Ascendant

Aſcendant or ſecond diſpoſe of the Lord of the fifth, you may conclude the Querent ſhall attain his deſire.

If the Lord of the fifth be found Retrograde, Combuſt, or otherwiſe afflicted, you may judge the Eſtate of the Querents Father will waſte, and therefore he cannot attain ſo much of it as he doth expect.

Then do but ſo much as conſider what Planet afflicteth the Lord of the fifth, what he naturally ſignifieth, what Houſe he is Lord of; and the Eſtate of the Querents Father will be waſted by ſuch a perſon as is ſignified from thence, *viz.* If the Lord of the ſixth afflict the Lord of the fifth, you may judge ſome of the Fathers Brethren or Neighbours will waſte his Eſtate, or perſwade him to alter his intention; and ſo of the reſt of the Houſes in order. You may know by a Penny how a Shilling is coyned.

If good to remove from one houſe or place, or to abide where he is?

Herein you are to give the Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to ſignifie the Querent; the ſeventh Houſe, his Lord, and the Planets poſited therein, ſhall ſignifie

nifie the place he intends to go to; the fourth House and his Lord, the House or Land, *&c.* the tenth House and his Lord shall shew the profit which he shall attain by removing.

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the fourth in the seventh, Direct, Swift in motion, and well dignined, and of themselves Fortunate Planets, the Querent may live very well where he is, and not remove.

If you finde fortunate Planets in the Ascendant or fourth, or Stars of their natures posited therein, and the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant in good aspect with fortunate Planets, and they Lords of good Houses, it is best for the Querent to abide where he is.

It is good to remove

But if, on the contrary, you finde the Lord of the seventh with a good Planet, and the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the fourth, with an evil Planet, or a malevolent Planet or *Dragons-tail* in the Ascendant or fourth; it is then the best way for the Querent to remove.

If you finde the malevolent Planets casting their malevolent Aspects to the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, you are to consider what House the afflicting

cting Planet or Planets are Lord of, and from thence you may know the reason why the Querent will not prosper where he is.

If the Lord of the third afflict the Significators, you may judge the Querent lives amongst malicious ill-contrived Neighbours. And so of the rest of the Houses in order, *&c.*

Of Treasure hid in the Earth, is there any in the place supposed?

When a Question is propounded in a general way, whether there be Treasure hid in the place supposed or not, and the Querent not knowing who hid the Treasure, nor whether there be any or not in the place supposed;

You are to give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to the Luerent; the fourth House, his Lord, and Planets posited therein, shall shew the nature of the Treasure which is hid in the ground.

If in your Figure you finde *Jupiter* or *Venus*, or *Dragons-head* in the fourth, in their own Essential dignities, free from the malevolent beams of the Infortunes, you may be confident there is Treasure in the place supposed. There is treasure.

When

When you finde any of the Planets in the fourth Houſe, and he be Lord of the fourth, and no ways afflicted, you may paſs the ſame judgement.

The quality of the Treaſure is known from the Lord of the fourth, and Planets poſited therein: Mr. *Lilly* ſaith, We ought to mix the Lord of the ſeventh in judging the nature and quality of the hidden Treaſure.

Chriſt. Aſtr. pag. 216.

The nature or quality of the treaſure.

If you finde *Sol* to be the Significator of the hidden Treaſure, you may conclude there is Gold, or ſome Jewels: If *Luna*, there is Silver: If *Saturn*, there is Coals, Lead, or a quarry of Stone: If *Mars*, there is Braſs or Iron: And if you finde *Luna* and *Mars* both Significators, you may conjecture there is Silver hid in ſome Iron or Braſs Pot or Kettle: If *Jupiter*, there is Tin, (ſaith my Author; but I know no reaſon why *Jupiter* may not ſignifie Silver as well as Tin:) If *Venus*, there is ſome womens Ornaments: If *Mercury*, there is Pictures or Books.

There is no treaſure.

If you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons tail* in the fourth Peregrine, or *Saturn* or *Mars* caſting their *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the fourth Houſe; you may conclude there is no Treaſure at all.

The

The *Moon* or Lord of the fourth ſeparating from good Planets, ſhews there hath been Treaſure in the place, but it is gone; but if they ſeparate ill, there was never any Treaſure hid in the place ſuppoſed.

The nature of the Ground is known from the nature of the Signes the Significators are in, as you may finde in the beginning of this Book, where I ſpeak of the nature and quality of the Signes.

Shall the Querent obtain the hidden Treaſure?

Herein you are to conſider, if the Significators of the hidden Treaſure apply by *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or to a good Planet in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, with Reception from good Houſes, there is great hopes of attaining the Treaſure ſought after.

If the *Moon* or ſome other Planet tranſfer the light and vertue of the Lord of the fourth to the Lord of the Aſcendant, it ſhews the ſame.

If there be a *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* between the Significators without Reception,

ption, the thing ſought after will very hardly be found.

The Lord of the fourth applying to *Conjunction* with the Lord of the Aſcendant in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, is a very great argument of attaining the Treaſure ſought after.

Either of the *Luminaries* poſited in the Aſcendant, gives great facility in the work, if they be ſtrong, and no ways impedited.

If neither of the *Luminaries* behold the Aſcendant or his Lord, there remains little hopes of attaining the thing ſought after, ſaith my Author.

If you finde *Part of Fortune* in the Aſcendant, and either of the Fortunes or the *Luminaries* caſting their good aſpects thereunto from good Houſes, it promiſeth great hopes of attaining the Treaſure ſought after.

If you deſire to know whether the Treaſure lie deep in the Earth or not, then you are to conſider, if your Significators be in the beginning of a ſigne, then the Treaſure is very near the upper part of the Earth: the further the Significators are in the ſignes, the deeper the Treaſure is in the Earth. When you intend

tend to begin your work, let the Significators of Treaſure be poſited in the Aſcendant; and if you can poſibly, let the Significators apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the ſecond; or let the *Moon* be ſeparating from the Lord of the Fourth, or from a benevolent Planet in the Fourth, and applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant or Second Houſe: but take care that the Infortunes be not Angular, or afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant.

Whether is it best for the Querent to remove, or abide in the House where he is?

Astrological Judgements upon the Figure.

In this Figure the Ascendant is *Pisces* 7. 0. and *Jupiter* Lord thereof, together with the *Moon*, are the Significators of the Querent.

The Seventh House and his Lord signifieth

fieth the place which he intends to remove unto; the Tenth House and his Lord sheweth the profit which he shall attain by his removing.

First, I considered the Ascendant, and there I found both the Infortunes, *viz.* *Saturn* and *Mars*, who are Lords of the Twelfth and Eighth Houses. Secondly, I considered the Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon*, who are both posited in the Seventh; which intimated that the Querent had a great desire to remove: and finding the *Part of Fortune* in the Tenth, I informed the Querent that it was his best way to remove from the house he lived in, and that he would profit by his removing. Which advice he followed within a short time, and to this day never had any cause to repent it.

Old *Saturn* in the Ascendant, who is both Peregrine and Retrograde, shews that the Querent hath some secret Enemies where he lived; and from hence I advised the Querent to remove, and from some other reasons, as you may finde in the Figure.

CHAP. V.

Of the Fifth House, and Questions thereunto belonging.

THe Fifth House giveth Judgement of Children, Messengers, and Plays, *&c.*

Shall the Querent have Children?

Herein you are to consider, if the signe ascending, the signe of the Fifth, and the signes wherein the Lord of the Ascendant, the Lord of the Fifth, and the *Moon*, are posited in fruitful signes, *viz. Cancer*, *Scorpio*, *Pisces*, you may conclude that the Querent shall have Children.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, be in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Lord of the Fifth from good Houses; or if some other Planet transfer the light of the Lord of the Ascendant to the Lord of the Fifth, these are very strong arguments that the Querent shall have Children.

Or

Or if you finde the Lord of the 5th in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* in the 5th, or in *Sextile* or *Trine* to a benevolent Planet in the 5th, well fortified, and free from the malevolent aspects of the Infortunes, you may safely judge the Querent shall have Children.

But if on the contrary you finde the signe ascending and the signe of the 5th barren signes, which are *Leo*, *Virgo*, and *Gemini*, you may conjecture the Querent will have no Children, except some of the other testimonies affirmative happen.

If all the aforesaid Significators be posited in barren signes, it denoteth the same.

If you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons tail* in the 5th, especially in barren signes, it denies Issue.

If you finde *Saturn* or *Mars* in *Quadrate* or *Opposition* to the 5th, or to the Lord of the 5th; or if the Lord of the 5th be Combust, you may pass the same Judgement.

Your best and safest way in judging hereof, is to collect the testimonies of Barrenness and Fruitfulness, and judge

by the major testimonies; and you cannot fail in your Judgement, if you keep you close to your Rules which I have delivered.

If a Woman enquiring be with Childe or not?

If a Woman propound this Question unto you whether she be with Childe or not, you are to give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to signifie the Querent; and judge according to these Rules following.

If you finde in your Figure the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* applying to the Lord of the 5th by *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine*, from good Houses; or if the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant be found posited in the 5th House, it is an argument the Querent is with Childe.

Or if you finde the Lord of the 5th in the Ascendant in a fruitful signe, no ways afflicted by the Infortunes, it is an argument that the Querent is with Childe.

If the Lord of the 5th behold a Planet in an Angle with Reception, it is an argument the Querent is with Childe:

and

and if you finde all the aforesaid Significators in fruitful signes, it may the better confirm your Judgement.

If you finde *Jupiter*, who is a natural Significator of Children, posited in the Ascendant, 5th, 7th, or 11th Houses, free from Combustion and other afflictions, the Querent is with Childe.

But if you finde the aforesaid Significators afflicted by the malevolent beams of the Infortunes, or by the presence of *Dragons Tail*, you may judge the Querent is not with Childe.

Mr. *Gadbury* saith, in his *Doctrine of Nativities*, page 265. If you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* in the 5th, it shews a Non-conception: But if it so happen, that the testimonies for her being with Childe are the greater in number, they then threaten abortion; the like when they afflict either *Venus*, *Luna*, or the Lords of the 5th or Ascendant.

Whether a Woman enquiring be with Childe of a Boy or a Girl?

When a Question is thus propounded, you are to give the Ascendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to signifie the Querent;

and consider if the signe ascending, his Lord, and the *Moon*, be in Masculine signes, and also the signe of the 5th, and the signe wherein the Lord of the 5th is posited; which if they be in Masculine signes, the Querent is with childe of a Boy; if in Feminine, a Girl. You are also to consider the nature of the Planets which are Lords of the Ascendant and 5th, whether they be Masculine or Feminine; or whether the *Moon*, and Lords of the Ascendant and 5th are in *Conjunction* or Aspect with Masculine or Feminine Planets; and also the nature of the signes they are posited in.

Likewise you are to consider the Planets posited in the Ascendant and 5th, whether they be Masculine or Feminine.

Your best and safest way in judging hereof, is to collect the testimonies, and judge by the major part, as I shall give you an Example hereafter.

Masuline Planets are ♄ ♃ ♂ and ☉
Feminine Planets are ♀ and ☽.

Mercury is sometimes Masculine, and sometimes Feminine, according as he is aspected

aſpected by Maſculine or Feminine planets.

Signes { Maſculine, ♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♐ ♒.
Feminine, ♉ ♋ ♍ ♏ ♑ ♓.

The Houſes of Heaven are Maſculine and Feminine; as, the Firſt, Third, Fifth, Seventh, Ninth, and Eleventh, are Maſculine: The Second, Fourth, Sixth, Eighth, Tenth, and Twelfth, are ſaid to be Feminine.

Thus by carefully obſerving the Rules which I have given, you cannot fail, as I have often proved.

If ſhe ſhall have Twins, or more than one Childe?

Herein you are to conſider the nature of the ſignes the Significators are in, *viz.* the Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*; the ſigne of the 5th, and the ſigne wherein the Lord of the 5th is poſited; which if they be in double-bodied ſignes, the Querent is with two Children. If you finde *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Dragons Head* in a fruitful ſigne in the Aſcendant or 5th, in their Eſſential dignities, and free from afflictions, it is very probable the Querent goes with two Children. If

If you finde *Jupiter* or *Venus* caſting their benevolent Rays to the degree aſcending, or to the 5th Houſe, it is an argument the Querent ſhall have Twins: But herein you are not to judge upon one ſingle teſtimony.

If the Aſcendant be a fixed or movable ſigne, and the 5th Houſe a ſigne of the ſame nature, and the *Sun* and *Moon* be both in fixed or movable ſignes, and there be no Planets in the Aſcendant nor 5th Houſe, nor in aſpect thereunto, the Woman enquiring has conceived but with one Childe.

In what time will the Birth be?

In this Judgement you are to conſider the time when the Lord of the 5th removes out of one Signe into another; for that may probably prove the time of Birth.

Chriſt. Alr. page 232. Mr. *Lilly* directs us to conſider how far the Lord of the 5th is removed from the Cuſp of the 5th, and give to every ſigne one moneth for the time of Delivery.

Alſo you are to conſider the part of Children, and direct it by Tables of Oblique Aſcenſions, *&c.* to the degree of the

the 5th Houſe, allowing to each degree one day, or to the Lord of the 5th, or to *Jupiter*, or their good aſpects: Herein judge by the major teſtimonies, and thoſe that are moſt probable to come neareſt the time.

The part of Children is taken by day or by night, by ſubſtracting the place of *Mars* from the place of *Jupiter*, and projected from the Aſcendant.

Of a Meſſenger ſent upon an Errand.

Let the Aſcendant and his Lord ſignifie the perſon that ſent the Meſſenger; the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof ſhall ſignifie the perſon to whom the Meſſenger was ſent; the *Moon* ſhall ſignifie the Meſſage, and the Lord of the 5th the Meſſenger, and how he will order his buſineſs.

If you finde the Lord of the 5th ſeparating from the Lord of the ſeventh, and applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant by any good aſpect, you may judge the Meſſenger hath been honeſt in your buſineſs, and is returning home with good tidings.

If the Meſſenger was ſent upon an errand

rand for Money, obſerve in your Figure what Conſiguration or Aſpect there is between the Lord of the 5th and the Lord of the eighth: if therefore you finde the Lord of th 5th ſeparating from the Lord of the eighth, and applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant, you may judge the Meſſenger brings money with him.

But herein you are to conſider what perſon your Meſſenger was ſent to; if to your Brother, then you are to take the Lord of the 5th as his Significator; if to your Father, the 4th Houſe and Lord thereof; if it be to a Friend that you have converſe or trade withal, or one that is not related to you, then you are to take the Lord of the ſeventh for his Significator: And if it be a Petition to a King or Prince, you are to take the Lord of the tenth for his Significator, and accordingly order your Judgement.

If you finde the Lord of the fifth in good aſpect to the Lord of the ſeventh, or either the Lord of the 5th or *Luna* in Reception with the Lord of the ſeventh, you may judge the Meſſenger is kindly received, and his Meſſage well accepted.

But

But if you finde the Lord of the 5th in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the ſeventh without Recep ion, you may judge your Meſſenger is not well accepted, eſpecially if *Luna* alſo be afflicted by the Lord of the ſeventh.

If you finde the Lord of the 5th afflicted by the Lord of the third or ninth Houſes, or by an Infortune poſited therein, you may judge the Meſſenger will have ſome trouble in his Journey, or receive ſome prejudice by Thieves.

But if on the contrary you finde the Lord of the 5th and the *Moon* free from the malevolent Aſpects of the Infortunes, and in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, and no ways afflicted, you may conclude your Meſſenger will make a ſafe return with good tidings.

Whether a Petition to a Prince, Admiral, or Commander, &c. may be granted, or not?

Herein you are to give the Aſcendant and his Lord to the Petitioner; the 5th Houſe, and his Lord, and the *Moon*, ſhall ſignifie the Petition; the tenth Houſe and his Lord, with *Sol*, ſhall ſignifie the perſon

ſon to whom the Petition is directed: and give your Judgement according to the following Rules.

If your Petition be to a King or Prince, *&c.* be careful in the firſt place that the Aſcendant or his Lord be not afflicted by an Infortune, eſpecially by the Lord of the tenth, or by a malevolent Planet poſited therein.

If you finde the Lord of the 5th poſited in the tenth in his Eſſential dignities, and free from the malevolent aſpects of the Infortunes, or in good aſpect to the Lord of the tenth, or to the *Sun*, or in good aſpect with a Fortune fortunately placed in the tenth, you may from hence judge that your Petition will be granted.

If you finde the *Moon* poſited in the tenth Houſe in her Eſſential dignities, or in good aſpect to *Sol*, or to the Lord of the tenth, or in good aſpect to a Planet in the tenth, you may judge the ſame.

But if you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant afflicted by the Lord of the 10th, 12th, 8th, or 4th Houſes, your Petition will come to no good end: If he be afflicted by the Lord of the 12th, he is in danger of impriſonment, *&c.*

If

If the *Moon*, or Lord of the 5th, be afflicted as aforeſaid, the Petition will not be accepted, or was not well made, and will come to nothing. And thus much may ſerve for the Judgement of this Queſtion.

Shall the Querent gain or loſe by play at Cards or Dice? &c.

In the reſolution of this Queſtion, you are to give the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the *Moon*, to the Querent; the 5th Houſe and Lord thereof ſhall ſignifie your gain or loſs by Play; the 7th Houſe and his Lord, the perſon you play withal.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 5th, or Lord of the 5th in the Aſcendant, in their Eſſential dignities, no ways afflicted by the preſence of the Infortunes, or by their malevolent rays; it is an argument the Querent may gain by his play, *&c.*

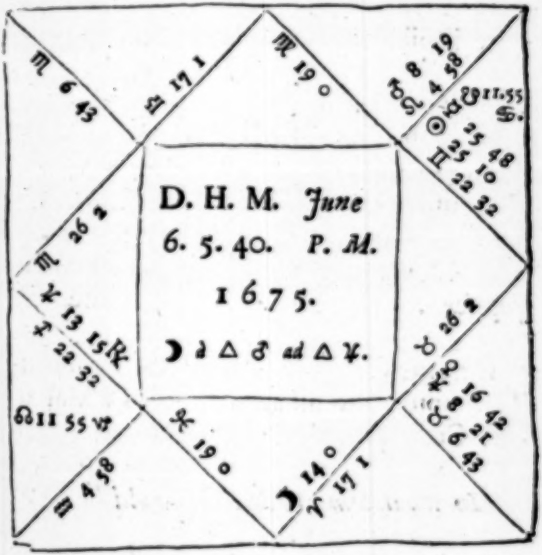
Likewiſe if you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Lord of the 5th, eſpecially if they apply to the aforeſaid good aſpects in their Eſſential dignities; or if they be in Reception, you may paſs the ſame Judgement. If

If you finde the Lord of the 5th separating from any good aspect from the Lord of the eighth (which is the Quesited's house of substance) to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the second, it is an argument the Querent may win money by his Play; or if a benevolent Planet, posited in the 5th, having Essential dignities in the 5th, do cast his benevolent aspects to the Lord of the 5th or Lord of the Ascendant, you may judge the same.

But if on the contrary you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the second, afflicted by the Lord of the 5th, 7th, or 8th Houses, it is an argument the Querent will lose by his play.

Or if you finde the Lord of the fifth in the seventh, or in Reception with the Lord of the 7th, or in good aspect thereunto; or if the Lord of the fifth separate from the Lord of the second, and apply by any good aspect to the Lord of the 8th, it is an argument the Querent will lose money by his Play. If you finde equal testimonies in your Figure, you may judge the most potent Significator carries the Game.

Is the Querent with Childe of a Boy or a Girl?
In what time the Birth would be?



Astrological Judgement upon the Figure.

The Ascendant, and *Mars* Lord thereof, are the Querents Significators, whom we finde posited in *Leo* a Masculine signe; also the *Moon* in *Aries* another Masculine

ſigne, ſeparating from a *Trine* of *Mars* Lord of the 5th, and applying to a *Trine* of *Jupiter* in *Sagittary*, another Maſculine ſigne: from hence I concluded the Querent was with Childe of a Boy, which proved true. The Teſtimonies in the Figure I collected in this manner:

The Aſcendant is	♏, Feminine.
Lord of the Aſcendant	♂, a planet Maſc.
Mars you finde in	♌, a ſigne Maſc.
The cuſp of the 5 houſe	♈, Maſculine.
The *Moon* in	♈, a ſigne Maſc.
The *Moon* in *Trine* of	☿, a planet Maſc.
Jupiter in	♐, Maſculine.

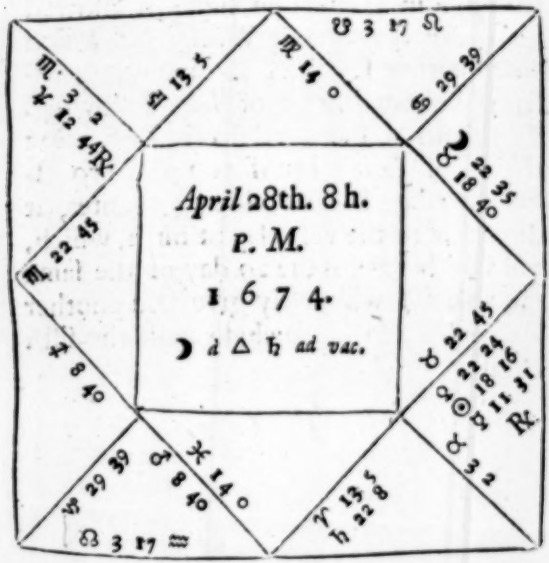
Herein you may ſee but one Feminine Teſtimony, and ſix arguments of a Maſculine Conception.

In what time the Birth would be?

In the reſolution of this Queſtion I obſerved the *Moon*, whom you may finde ſeparating from a *Trine* of *Mars*, Lord of the 5th, and applying to a *Trine* of *Jupiter*, who is poſited in the Aſcendant; and by ſubſtracting the Longitude of *Luna* from the Longitude of *Jupiter*, you ſhall finde

finde ſhe wanted but 3 deg. 15 min. of his *Trine* aſpect: and becauſe I found *Luna* in a movable ſigne, and *Jupiter* Retrograde in a common ſigne, I allowed for every degree one Week; by which computation I judged ſhe would be delivered about the 27 of *June* following. The truth is, ſhe was delivered of a Son the 29 of *June*; but if you pleaſe to allow two days for the odde 15 minutes, it directs us to the very day of birth, which, as I ſaid before, is the 29 day of the ſame moneth. I will onely give you another Example, and ſo conclude with the fifth Houſe.

Shall the Querent ever have Children?



Astrological Judgement upon the Figure.

At the time before noted, the Querent propounded this Question in a general way, Whether she should ever have any Children? Whereupon I erected the precedent Scheme; and finding the signe ascending, *viz. Scorpio*, a fruitful signe, and

Mars

Mars Lord of both the Aſcendant and 5th Houſe in *Piſces*, another fruitful ſigne; I from hence judged the Querent ſhould have Children. Alſo finding the *Moon* in *Trine* to *Saturn*, and he poſited in the 5th Houſe, which did ſomething confirm the former judgement, together with *Mars* applying to a *Trine* of *Jupiter*, who hath dignities in the ſigne of the 5th, and he in a fruitful ſigne; I told the Querent ſhe would have Children: which hath already proved true. And ſo I conclude with the fifth Houſe.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Sixth Houſe, and Queſtions thereunto belonging.

FRom this Houſe is Judgement given of Sickneſſes, Servants, and ſmall Cattle, *&c.*

Of Sickneſſes.

In this Judgement you ought carefully to obſerve the time of the party's falling

sick; not that time in which the party first had a feeling of a sickness approaching, but that very time in which he was so extreamly oppressed, that he was enforced to take his bed; and erect your Figure upon that very time: and herein you ought carefully to rectifie the place of the *Moon*; for she is a general Significatrix in this case.

But if that time cannot be obtained, then accept of the time wherein the Patients Urine was brought to you to enquire of the Disease; or when the Patient enquires of the Physician of the nature of the Disease, himself.

Then be pleased to consider that the Ascendant and his Lord are the Significators of the sick party; the sixth House and his Lord, signifies the Sickness; the seventh, his Physician; the eighth, death; the tenth, his Physick; the fourth, the end of the Disease. And so I proceed to the parts of mens Bodies under the Seven Planets.

The particular Parts and Members of the Body which the Planets generally rule.

Saturn rules the Spleen, the right Ear, the

the Bones, the Teeth, and the retentive Faculty.

Jupiter rules the Lungs, Liver, Ribs, Sides, the Veins, the Blood, the digestive Faculty, the natural Vertue of man.

Mars rules in the Body of man, the Gall, the left Ear, the Apprehension, and the Taste.

Sol rules the Heart, the Back, the Arteries, the Sight, the right Eye of a Man, the left Eye of a Woman.

Venus is the Governour of the Womb, Testicles, the Yard, and Instruments of generation; the Throat, Reins, Kidneys; also womens Breasts, the Milk, and the Seed.

Mercury. Under the dominion of *Mercury*, is the Brain, the rational part of it, the Imagination, the Tongue, Hands and Feet, the motional part of mans Body.

Luna governs the bulk of the Brain, or Nerves, the Bowels, the Bladder, the left Eye of a man, the right of a Woman.

The particular Parts of the Body governed by the Twelve Signes of the Zodiack.

Aries governs the Head and Face, the Bones in the head, the Brain, Hair, Beard, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Tongue, and Teeth, and every part belonging to the Head.

Taurus rules the Neck and bones thereof, the Channel-bone, the Shoulder-blade, the Throat, and the Voice.

Gemini rules the Shoulder-bones, the Arms, Hands and Fingers; and in one word, every part from the shoulder to the finger-ends.

Cancer rules the Breast, Ribs, Lungs, Pleura, the Ventricle of the Stomach, the Liver, and womens Breasts.

Leo governs the Heart, the Back, the Vertebre of the breast, the Appetite, the Pericardium.

Virgo governs the Belly and Bowels, the Navil and Spleen, the Omentum.

Libra rules the Reins, Loyns, and Kidneys.

Scorpio hath dominion over the secret parts of men and women, and all vessels dedicated to the act of generation; also the Bladder and Fundament.

Sagit-

Sagittary governs the Thighs, *Os ſacrum*, the Thigh-bone, the Rump-bone, *&c.*

Capricorn governs the Knees and Hams.

Aquarius rules the Legs and all parts of them from the Knees to the Ancles.

Piſces rules the Ancles, the Feet, and all the bones thereunto belonging.

Of the Diſeaſes the Planets ſignifie.

Saturn cauſeth Gouts, Tooth-ach, quartan Agues, Leproſies, Rheums, Conſumptions, Palſies, black Jaundies, Trembling vain fears, Fancies, Hemorrhoids, Diſlocations, broken bones, Deafneſs, and all Diſeaſes which proceed from Melancholy, cold and dryneſs.

Jupiter cauſeth all infirmities of the Liver and Veins, inflammations of the Lungs, Pluriſies, and other Impoſthumes about the Breaſt and Ribs: all Diſeaſes proceeding of putrefaction of bloud and winde.

Mars cauſeth Peſtilences, burning Feavers, Tertian and Quotidian Agues, Megrim, Carbuncles, and Plague-ſores, Ringworms, Bliſters, burning and ſcalding, Phrenſie, ſudden diſtempers in the head coming

coming of heat, yellow Jaundies, bloudy Flux, all diſtempers in the Inſtruments of generation, the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Scars and Pock-holes in the face, all hurts by Iron and Fire, all Diſeaſes proceeding from Choler, Anger, or Paſſion.

The *Sun* cauſeth Pimples and Burles in the Face, all afflictions of the Heart, as heart-burning, trembling, fainting, rotten Feavers, ſore Eyes, flux in the Eyes, *&c.*

Venus cauſeth all diſeaſes of the Womb, as ſuffocation, precipitation, diſlocation, *&c.* all diſeaſes incident to the Members of generation, the Reins, and Navil, the French-Pox, the Running of the Reins, and all diſeaſes that come by inordinate love or luſt.

Mercury cauſeth diſeaſes in the Brain, as Vertigoes, Madneſs; alſo diſeaſes in the Lungs, Aſthma, Ptyſick, Apoplexies, defects of the Tongue, Stammering, Liſping, *&c.* Hoarſneſs, Coughs, Snuffling in the Noſe, defect of Memory, ſtopping of the Head, Dumbneſs, Simplicity, Folly, all afflictions of the Intellectual Faculty.

The *Moon* cauſeth Palſies, Cholick, Belly-aches, ſtopping or over-flowing of the

the Terms in Women, Dropſies, Fluxes, all cold and rheumatick diſeaſes, Sciatica, Worms in the Belly, Rheums, hurts in the Eyes, Surfeit, rotten Coughs, Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſſes, Kings-evil, Apoſtumes, ſmall Pox, Meaſles, Tympanies, Dropſies, Lethargies, all diſeaſes proceeding from Flegm.

The Diſeaſes ſignified by the Twelve Signes.

Under *Aries* are all puſhes, whelks, pimples, freckles, and Sun-burning in the Face, Polypus or *Noli me tangere*, all diſeaſes in the Head, as Head-ach of all ſorts, Vertigo, Frenzie, Lethargy, Forgetfulneſs, Apoplexie, Dead-palſie, Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, Cramps, Madneſs, Melancholy, Trembling.

Under *Taurus* are all diſeaſes incident to the Neck and Throat, as the Kings-evil, ſore Throat, Quinſie, Wenns in the Neck, Flux in the Throat, *&c.*

Under *Gemini* are all diſeaſes incident to the Hands, Arms, and Shoulders, Fractures, Diſlocations; alſo diſeaſes that come by corruption of the blood, and windineſs in the blood.

Under *Cancer* are all diſeaſes in the Breaſt,

Breast, Stomach, or Liver, as Plurisies, want of Digestion, want of Appetite to Victuals, coldness or over-heat of the Stomach, Cancers in the Breast, Dropsies, Coughs, *&c.*

Under *Leo* are all diseases incident to the Heart and Back, as Qualms, Passions, Palpitations, trembling of the Heart, violent burning Feavers, the yellow Jaundice, all diseases proceeding from adustion of Blood, the Pestilence, and all hurts in the Breast.

Under *Virgo* are all diseases incident to the Bowels, the Meseraick Veins, the Omentum, the Diaphragma, Spleen, Worms in the belly, and Wind in the guts, Obstructions, the Cholick and Iliack passions, hardness of the Spleen, Hypocondriack Melancholy.

Under *Libra* are diseases in the Reins or Kidneys, as Ulcers, Gonorrhœa, the Stone, Strangury, heat of the Reins in women, which often causeth Abortion, hard Labour, and sometimes death in Travel; as also the Stone or Gravel in the Reins.

Under *Scorpio* are all Inflammations and Ulcers in the Bladder, the Gravel and Stone in the Bladder, all difficulties of Urine

Urine, Fiſtula's, Hemorrhoids, French-pox, Gonorrhœa, Priapiſmus, and all diſeaſes belonging to the Secret parts.

Under *Sagittary* are all diſeaſes belonging to the Thighs and Hips, as the Sciatica, Fiſtula's, Itches, peſtilential Feavers, all diſeaſes proceeding from cholet and heat, or too much exerciſe of the body, falls from Horſes, or hurts by them or any other kinde of Cattle.

Under *Capricorn* are all diſeaſes in the Knees or Hams, as Pains there, Sprains, Fractures, and diſlocation, Leproſie, Itch, Scabs, all diſeaſes of Melancholy, or any Rheums running in the Joynts.

Under *Aquarius* are all diſeaſes in the Legs and Ancles, all Melancholy, Coagulations in the blood, Cramps, *&c.*

Under *Piſces* are all Lameneſs, Aches, and diſeaſes incident to the Feet, as Gouts, Kybes, Chilblains.

All diſeaſes coming of Salt Flegm, mixt humours, Scabs, Itches, Botches, and breaking out about the body, the ſmall Pox, and Meaſles, all cold and moiſt diſeaſes.

To know what part of the Body is afflicted.

Herein you are to obſerve the Aſcendant, the ſixth Houſe, and place of *Luna*, for they are the natural ſignificators of the diſeaſe.

If you finde the Aſcendant afflicted by the preſence of an Infortune or *Dragons Tail*, the Patient is afflicted in his Head, (it being the firſt of the Houſes: as *Aries* is the firſt of the Signes, ſo the ſecond Houſe rules the Neck and Throat, and ſo of the reſt of the Houſes in order.) Alſo obſerve what part of the body the ſigne aſcending which was ſo afflicted governs; for that part of the body is alſo afflicted.

If you finde the *Moon* afflicted in your Figure, conſider what Planet ſhe is afflicted by, what Houſes that Planet is Lord of, what ſigne he is poſited in, and you may judge that part of the body is afflicted which the afflicting Planet governs from his own Houſe. I have given you a Table of it in the firſt part of the Book, where you may finde what Planet governeth in every of the Twelve Signes from his own Houſe.

Mars

Mars, Lord of the ſixth, in *Scorpio*, in the fifth Houſe, he gives an internal pain in all parts of the body. If *Mars* be in *Scorpio* in the Aſcendant, the whole body is univerſally afflicted.

The *Moon* in the Aſcendant afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, beſtows difficulty of breathing, and infirmities in the Lungs.

If the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be afflicted above the Earth, and in a Diurnal Signe, the ſickneſs is in the right ſide of the body, and in the upper part of it.

Whether the diſeaſe be in the right or left ſide.

If the Lord of the ſixth be afflicted in a Nocturnal Signe under the Earth, the ſickneſs lies on the left ſide, and in the inferiour part of the body.

If the Significators afflicting be in a Feminine Signe, the left ſide of the body is afflicted; but if they be found in a Maſculine Signe, the right ſide of the body is afflicted.

Is the Diſeaſe in the Body, or Minde? or in both?

The Lord of the Aſcendant, together with the *Sun* and *Moon*, are the Significators of the Body: The ſigne aſcending, the Diſpoſitors of the *Sun* and *Moon*, repreſent

represent the Minde: therefore consider if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, the *Sun* or *Moon*, afflicted by the malevolent rays of the Infortunes, you may judge the disease lies onely in the Body. But if you finde the Ascendant and the Dispositor of *Sol* and *Luna* afflicted, and the former Significators safe, you may conclude the disease lies onely in the Minde, and not in the Body; but if all the aforesaid Significators be afflicted, you may then judge both Body and Minde is afflicted.

If you finde the party troubled in minde by the former Rules, observe what Planet is the afflicting Planet. If *Saturn* be the afflicting Planet, the party is troubled about things of the world, about losses and crosses in his Estate, *&c.*

If *Jupiter* be the afflicting Planet as aforesaid, the party is troubled about Religious Tenents, *&c.* If *Venus* be the afflicting Planet, he is troubled about Lovetoys, or hath a lascivious desire to Women.

If *Mars* or *Mercury* afflict the aforesaid Significators, it is an argument the party is phrenetique, or his minde is pestered with strange imaginations, or by hard study and vexation therein. *To*

To know the Nature and Quality of the Diſeaſe.

If you finde the Significators of the ſickneſs in fiery Signes, the diſeaſe comes of Choler, arguing Feavers, or ſuch-like Diſeaſes, *&c.* Earthly Signes ſhew the diſeaſe proceeds from melancholy humours, long and tedious Feavers, Agues, *&c.*

Airy Signes ſhew the diſeaſe proceeds from blood, and wind; as Leproſie, the Gout, *&c.* Watry ſignes ſignifie the diſeaſes proceed from cold and moiſt cauſes, as rotten Coughs, all diſeaſes proceeding from water, and ſalt flegm, *&c.*

Saturn Significator of diſeaſes, ſhews they are of a long continuance, as Conſumptions, Quartan Agues, Coughs, *&c.* If he be in *Leo* or *Capricorn* Combuſt, or with *Dragons Tail*, or with violent fixed Stars, he produceth peſtilential Feavers.

Saturn in fiery ſignes, ſhews dangerous Feavers, eſpecially in *Leo* he gives a hectick Feaver: If he be in watry Signes, the diſeaſe proceeds from groſs viſcous humours, occaſioned by cold and moiſt diſtempers, with a continuing flux, and cold trembling.

In movable Signes, he shews flux of humours, the Dropsie, *&c.* If he be in common Signes, he gives compound diseases, such as run out of one disease into another: If he be in fixed Signes, he signifies diseases of long continuance, as Quartan Agues, Gouts, *&c.*

If *Jupiter* be the Significator of the disease, he afflicts the Liver, he shews a bad digestion, the blood abounds either in quantity or quality. If *Jupiter* be in a fiery signe, he signifies Feavers, but of no long continuance, the body abounds with too much choler. If he be in airy Signes, the blood abounds in the body. If in watry Signes, the blood is watrish, or too thin. If *Jupiter* be in earthy Signes, the blood is troubled with viscous grosh humours, proceeding from Melancholy; the blood is too gross, and has no free passage through the Veins.

If *Mars* be Significator of the disease, and in the fiery Triplicity, it signifies the disease is a hot burning Feaver, or the Pestilence. If *Saturn* also be mixt in signification, the disease hath a share of Melancholy. When *Mars* is Author of the disease, and posited in a common Signe, the disease often varies, whereby it

it is not easily known what it is. Always when *Mars* is significator of the disease, it never continues long, but ends either one way or another.

If *Venus* be Significator of the disease, it often comes by drinking, or venereal sports. *Venus* in fiery Signes, sometimes produceth Feavers: if *Mars* be joyned with her in signification, the Feaver is rotten, proceeding from flegm.

If *Mercury* be Significator of the disease, the sick party is afflicted in his Head, the distemper lies in the Brain; either madness or Falling-sickness is to be feared: If *Mars* be joyned in signification with him, it is a Frenzie.

The *Moon* in *Aries* in the 8th House, afflicts the Head extreamly; the Lord of the 12th in the 6th, Witchcraft is to be feared, or the disease lies very occult. And so I conclude with this Subject, and proceed to shew whether the disease be Chronick or Acute.

Whether the Disease be Chronick or Acute?

Herein you are to consider the Ascendant and his Lord, also the *Sun* and *Moon*, and consider whether they be

much or little afflicted; the Signes the afflicting Planet is in: *Saturn* gives long diseases; *Sol* and *Jupiter*, short; but *Mars*, shorter than either of them; *Venus*, indifferent; *Mercury*, various according to the Planet he is joyned with; the *Moon* gives much sickness which often returns, as Agues, Falling Sickness, *&c.*

You are also to consider the Signes possessing the Ascendant, 6th House, or place of the *Moon*. And consider that fixed Signes shew Chronick diseases; common Signes shew diseases not very long, neither very short; movable Signes denote the disease to end quickly either one way or another.

If an Infortune be Lord of the 6th, and in the 6th, it denotes the disease to continue long; a Fortune, the contrary.

You are also to consider the age of the sick party; for old age brings longer diseases than youth: also their Complexion; for a Melancholy man retains a disease longer than a Cholerick.

Also the time of the year; for Autumn and Winter bring longer diseases than Spring or Summer.

The latter degrees of a Signe upon the Cusp

Cusp of the 6th, is an argument of a short sickness. If the Lord of the 6th be stronger than the Lord of the Ascendant, the sickness increases, and gets strength against Nature. But if the Lord of the Ascendant be stronger than the Lord of the 6th, Nature will recover its strength, and the disease decreaseth.

If *Luna* be angular and strong, or applying to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the Ascendant, the disease will quickly be cured.

The Lord of the 10th in the Ascendant in any of his Essential dignities, or in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, shews that the party will easily be cured by good Medicines.

If the *Moon* be Lady of the Ascendant, it shews that ill diet was the cause of the distemper, or perhaps Surfeiting by drinking, *&c.*

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 6th, or Lord of the 6th in the Ascendant, shews a long disease; also if the Lord of the Ascendant be slow in motion, you may pass the same Judgement.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, *Sol*, or *Luna*, be joyned to the Infortunes, it prolongs the disease.

Signes of life, or that the Sick party will recover of the infirmity afflicting.

Herein you are to consider the Ascendant, and Lord thereof, and *Luna:* first therefore, if you finde *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Sol*, or *Luna* in the Ascendant, not afflicted by the Lord of the 8th, nor being Lord of the 8th themselves, promise a speedy recovery.

The *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant separating from a malevolent Planet, or from the Lord of the 6th, and applying to a Fortune, fortunately placed in the Figure, denotes the same.

If *Luna* be angular, well posited, free from the body or beams of *Saturn* or *Mars*, or the Lord of death; or if the *Moon* be void of course at the decumbiture, and upon a Critical day behold a good Planet or Star, it is a signe of recovery to the sick party.

If on a Critical day the *Moon* be in her own House or Exaltation, though she be void of course, it denotes recovery.

If the benevolents be stronger than the malevolents, and they behold the Ascendant, Lord thereof, or be in good aspect

aſpect to the *Moon*, it is an argument of recovery.

Signes of Death, or that the Party will die of the infirmity afflicting.

In the reſolution hereof, you are to conſider, if the Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted in the 8th Houſe, or by the malevolent rays of the Lord of the 8th without reception, it is an argument of death to the ſick.

Or if at the decumbiture you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant combuſt in the Aſcendant, it denotes the ſame.

If the Lord of the 8th be in the tenth Houſe, and afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Phyſician will go near to kill by improper Phyſick.

The Lord of the 8th very ſtrong in the Aſcendant, or if there happen a *Conjunction* between the Lord of the 8th and Lord of the Aſcendant, it is a great argument of mortality.

The *Moon* in the 4th, in *Conjunction*, *Quadrate*, or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn* or *Mars*, without reception, and either of them Lord of the 8th Houſe, it denotes death.

If the Lord of the Ascendant fall retrograde from the Lord of the 8th, death is to be feared upon the next *Conjunction*, except the Lord of the Ascendant meet with a benevolent Aspect of the Fortunes in the mean time.

Whether a Servant shall prove just or knavish to his Master.

If the Master himself propound this Question, then let the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Ascendant it self, and *Luna*, signifie the Querent; the 6th House and his Lord signifie the Servant, together with the Planet posited therein, with *Mercury* a general significator of Servants.

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant in good aspect to the Lord of the 6th, or the *Moon* or some other Planet separating from the Lord of the 6th, and applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, these are all arguments of fidelity in Servants.

The Lord of the 6th in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Fortunes, or to the Lord of the Ascendant; or if the Lord of the 6th be posited in the Ascendant, in any of his Essential dignities, it shews

ſhews the Querents Servant to be juſt and honeſt.

If you finde the Lord of the 6th in the 2d in his Eſſential dignities, and free from the malevolent beams of the Infortunes, or in good aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond, it is an argument the Servant is honeſt, and will prove a profitable ſervant to his Maſter.

But if you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* in the 6th, Peregrine, it denotes the Servant to prove both idle and knaviſh.

If the Lord of the 6th be in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant or Lord of the ſecond without Reception, or to a Planet in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, or to the degrees aſcending upon the Cuſp of the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, it is an argument the Servant will prove a continual croſs and vexation to the Querent, and he will prove unjuſt in his actions.

The *Moon* in the 6th, in *Quadrate* to the Lord of the 6th in the ſecond, ſhews the Servant to be a Knave; or when you finde *Mercury* in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant or Lord of the ſecond, you may judge the ſame.

If

If a Servant ſhall get free from his Maſter?

In the reſolution of this Queſtion, you are to give the Aſcendant, his Lord, and *Luna*, to ſignifie the Servant; the 10th Houſe and Lord thereof, together with the *Sun*, are for the Maſter.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, be in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Lord of the 10th, or to *Sol*, theſe are arguments the Servant ſhall get free from his Maſter, provided the Aſpect be Partile.

If you finde the Significators applying to the Aſpects, you may judge by the degrees of diſtance how long it will be before the Servant be freed from his Maſter: if they be ſeparating from their Aſpects, he will eaſily be freed.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, be in good aſpect to a Planet in the 10th; or if you finde a benevolent Planet in the 10th, in good aſpect to a Planet in the Aſcendant, you may judge the Servant may be freed, *&c.*

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, be in the Aſcendant, 10th, 7th, or 4th

4th Houſes Combuſt, or otherwiſe afflicted, you may judge the Servant cannot be at liberty.

If you finde the aforeſaid Significators Retrograde, it is an argument of Freedom; but with much ſlowneſs and difficulty.

Of ſmall Cattle: Shall the Querent gain by them, or not?

If you finde the Lord of the 6th in the Aſcendant, in any of his Eſſential dignities, or in good aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond, or to the *Part of Fortune*, or his Diſpoſitor; all theſe are arguments the Querent ſhall gain by ſmall Cattle.

The Lord of the 6th in the ſecond, in his own dignities, or in Reception with the Lord of the ſecond; or if you finde *Jupiter* or *Venus* in the 6th, no ways afflicted, and in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the ſecond, you may alſo judge the Querent may gain by ſmall Cattle.

But if you finde the Lord of the 6th Combuſt in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, or afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the ſecond, or the *Part of Fortune* or his Diſpoſitor, you may judge

judge the Querent cannot thrive by dealing in ſmall Cattle.

If you finde *Saturn* or *Mars* in the 6th Peregrine or Combuſt, and afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the ſecond, or *Luna*; or if you finde *Dragons Tail* in the 6th, you may judge the ſame.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Seventh Houſe, and Queſtions thereunto belonging.

FRom this Houſe is Judgement given of Marriages, Law-ſuits, publick Enemies, *&c.*

Shall the Querent marry?

In this Queſtion you are to behold the poſition of the Lord of the Aſcendant, *Venus*, and the *Moon*. If you finde the aforeſaid Significators poſited in fruitful ſignes, it is an argument the Querent ſhall marry.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant

dant in the 7th, or Lord of the 7th in the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Aſcendant in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Lord of the 7th, you may judge the Querent ſhall marry.

If you finde a Planet in the 7th in any of his own dignities, and applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant by any good Aſpect, or the Lord of the 7th applying to a Planet in the Aſcendant, provided he be not Peregrine there, or otherwiſe infortunated, it is an argument the Querent ſhall marry. Or if you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, in good aſpect to *Venus*, it denotes the ſame.

But if you finde the aforeſaid Significators of Marriage in Sterile ſignes, and in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the 7th without Reception, you may judge the Querent will never marry.

In what time ſhall the Querent marry?

If by the former rules you finde a probability that the Party ſhall marry, and the Querent deſire to know in what time; herein you are to conſider the aforeſaid Significators; and if you finde them apply to any good Aſpect from an Angle

in

in the Figure, you may judge the Marriage will be effected in a short time.

Also in this Judgement you are to consider whether the Planets which are Significators be Oriental or Occidental; or if they be in the Oriental parts of the Heavens, or if they be swift in motion, it denotes the Marriage to be effected in a short time.

If you finde the former Significators Occidental, slow in motion, or in the Occidental parts of the Figure; or if the Significators be under the Earth, Peregrine, or otherwise afflicted, it denotes a long time before the Marriage be effected.

If you finde the Significators of Marriage apply by any good aspect, observe in what signes they are posited; also the degrees of distance between their perfect Aspect, and give to every degree of distance, in fixed Signes, years or months; in common Signes, moneths or weeks; in movable Signes, weeks or days.

Shall the Querent marry more than once?

When this Question is propounded, you are to consider whether the aforesaid Signifi-

Significators be in *Sextile* or *Trine* to many Planets in the 7th House; or if *Venus* or *Luna* be in good Aspect to many Planets in the 7th House, these are arguments that the Querent shall marry more than once.

The principal Significators of Marriage in Bicorporeal signes, or many Planets in the 7th, shews that the Querent shall marry more than once.

But if you finde the aforesaid Significators in fixed signes, and in good aspect but to one Planet, it is an argument the Querent shall marry but once.

Whether the Marriage intended shall be effected or not?

If the Querent propound this Question, Whether the Marriage shall be effected or not, or whether he shall marry his Mistris, or no? then give the Ascendant, his Lord, and *Luna*, to signifie the Querent; the 7th House and Lord thereof, together with the Planets posited therein, shall signifie the Quesited. If it be a man that asketh the question, you are to take the *Sun* as a Co-significator; but if a woman ask the question, you

you are to take *Venus* as a Co-significator, and judge by the following Rules.

If the Lord of the Ascendant apply to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the 7th; or if the Lord of the 7th apply to the Lord of the Ascendant from good places in the Figure, and they be in their Essential dignities, or in mutual Reception, it is a very strong argument the Marriage will be effected.

Or if you find *Luna* applying to any good Aspect of *Venus* from good Houses where they are Essentially strong; or if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* in the 7th House, in any of their own dignities, or in mutual Reception with the Lord of the 7th, it promiseth the same.

If the Significators so applying be in angles, the Marriage will soon be effected; if they be in succedent Houses, the Marriage will be effected with delay of time; but if in cadent Houses, it may be effected if the Significators apply by good aspect, and are swift in motion, although with much delay, vexation, and desperation.

Sometimes the Marriage is effected when the Significators apply by *Quadrate* or

or *Oppoſition*, provided it be with mutual Reception; but oftentimes the parties diſagree after Marriage, that it were better it had never been brought to paſs.

If you finde *Luna* or ſome other Planet ſeparating from the Lord of the 7th, and applying by any good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, when the other Significators do not behold each other, yet you may judge the Marriage will be effected by ſuch a perſon as the *Moon*, or ſome other Planet which transferreth the vertue of one of the Significators to the other, ſhall ſignifie.

But if you finde the Significators of the Querent not beholding the Significators of the Queſited; or if they be in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* the one to the other, Peregrine, or afflicted by the malevolent Planets, and in cadent Houſes, without Reception, there is no hopes of effecting the Marriage.

What ſhall be the hindrance?

If the Lord of the 7th be in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant from bad Houſes in the Figure, without Reception, it ſignifies ſome diſlike is ta-

ken by the Queſited, or that they are averſe to Marriage.

Or if you finde the Significators afflicted by any Planet, conſider what Houſe that Planet is Lord of, and ſay the Marriage will be fruſtrated by ſuch as he ſignifies.

If it be the Lord of the ſecond, then money will be wanting in the Querents behalf, or poverty will be objected.

If the Lord of the 3d, ſome Brother, Siſter, or Neighbour, or going ſome long Journey will hinder it. If the Lord of the 4th, the Querents Father will not agree to it.

If the Lord of the 5th, ſome Childe, or Children, or ſome ſcandal about having a Baſtard, or fear of Wantonneſs, or given to Gaming, uſing of Taverns, *&c.*

If the Lord of the 6th, ſome of the Fathers kindred, or the Querents being ſick will hinder it, *&c.* Judge the like in the reſt of the Houſes in order.

What manner of Perſon ſhall the Querent marry?

If a Man aſk the queſtion, conſider what Planet the *Moon* is in aſpect with: If

If a Woman aſk the queſtion, conſider *Sol*; alſo conſider what Planet the Lord of the Aſcendant is in aſpect with, or the Planet in the Aſcendant, and judge by the ſtrongeſt arguments.

I mean the ſtrongeſt Teſtimonies, and thoſe which are in beſt Reception; then conſider the nature of that Planet, what ſigne he is in, how affected or afflicted; and by conſideration hereof, you may deſcribe the Perſon, his quality and conditions, as you are directed in the firſt part of this Book, where the nature and qualities of the Planets are largely deſcribed.

Who is the more Noble, and which will be Maſter?

Herein you are to give the Lord of the Aſcendant to the Querent, the Lord of 7th to the Queſited; conſider which of them is better dignified: the Lord of the Aſcendant in an angle, and Lord of the 7th in a ſuccedent Houſe, it ſhews that the Querent is beſt deſcended.

Alſo conſider which of the Significators is the moſt ponderous Planet; although he be in a cadent Houſe, yet if

he be in good aſpect with a Planet in an angle, judge that the party ſignified by that Planet will be Maſter.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be more ponderous and ſtrong in his Eſſential dignities, although he be in a cadent Houſe, and the Lord of the 7th be in an angle, yet it is an argument the Querent will be Maſter.

Shall they agree after Marriage?

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the 7th, with mutual Reception, it is a very ſtrong argument that the parties will agree and love very well after Marriage.

If *Venus* or the *Moon* be in good aſpect with the Lord of the 7th, or to a Planet in the 7th, in any of his Eſſential dignities, it promiſeth the ſame.

If you finde the Lord of the 7th in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, although it be with mutual Reception, yet there will be often jarring between the parties; but if it be without Reception, very little love or agreement can be expected between them.

If

If you finde the Significators afflicted by the malevolent rays of *Saturn* or *Mars*, from the Ascendant or 7th House, you may judge the same.

You may also know who will be the cause or author of the strife, by considering which of the Houses is most unfortunated, I mean the Ascendant or 7th house. If you finde *Saturn* or *Mars* Peregrine or Retrograde in the Ascendant, or *Dragons Tail* there, you may judge the Querent will be the Author of the strife: If you finde the 7th House unfortunated by the presence of *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail*, as aforesaid, it is an argument the Quesited will not agree with the other.

If the *Moon* be in *Via Combusta*, or the Combust way, or apply by any bad Aspect to *Saturn* or *Mars*, it is an argument of little love or agreement.

From what part one shall Marry?

Herein you are to consider the possession of the Lord of the 7th: if you finde him posited in the 9th, or the Lord of the 9th in the 7th, or if the Lord of the 7th be in Signes of contrary nature, it is an argument the Querent shall marry a stran-

ger, or one of another County or Country: And by observing what signes the Significators are posited in, you may judge the Querent shall marry from that part which the Signe and House he is posited in signifieth. If you finde the Significators in one and the same Triplicity, or in *Sextile* aspect, it denotes one not far from home: if you finde the Significators in *Conjunction* in an angle, it denotes one very near home: if they be in *Conjunction* in the Ascendant, the Querent will marry one very near, if not in the same house. And thus much may serve for the Judgement of this Question.

Is she a Maid that asks the Question?

In the resolution of this Question, you are to consider, if the Lord of the Ascendant, *Venus*, or the *Moon*, be in fixed Signes, no ways afflicted by body or aspect of the Infortunes, or infortunated by the presence of *Dragons Tail*, it is an argument she is a Maid that asks the question.

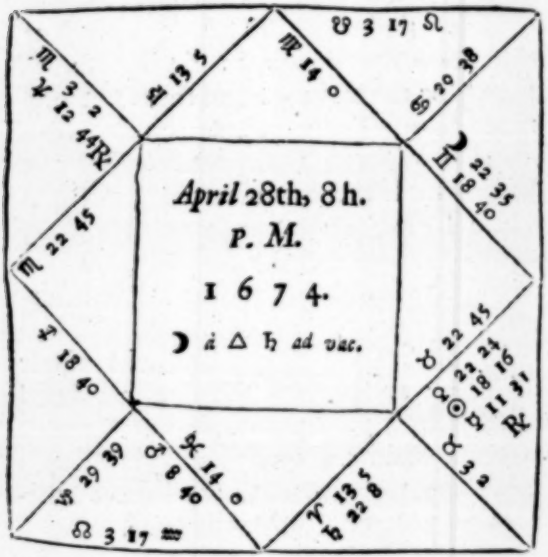
If the Significators happen to be in *Conjunction* or aspect with *Saturn* or *Mars* in

in their own dignities, or in good aspect to *Sol* or *Jupiter* with Reception, or the *Moon* in good aspect to *Jupiter* from fixed Signes, it promiseth the same.

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, the *Moon*, or *Venus*, in double-bodied signes, or the major part of them not dignified in the Terms of *Mars*, it denotes a married Woman, a corrupt Virgin, or a Widow. If the Significators be in movable signes, Peregrine in the Terms of *Mars*, the woman is a Widow, or one that has had Children, or that she is a *Meritrix*.

If you finde the Significators in aspect of *Saturn* or *Mars*, if they be not Lord of the 7th, it is an argument the Querent is not a Maid; also if you finde *Scorpio* ascending, together with the former testimonies, you may judge the same.

Shall the Querent ever marry? in what time?



Judgement upon the Figure.

The Aſcendant, and *Mars* Lord thereof, ſignifies the Querent, whom I found poſited in *Piſces*, a fruitful ſigne; alſo the Aſcendant is *Scorpio*, another fruitful ſigne, which is one argument the Querent ſhould marry. In

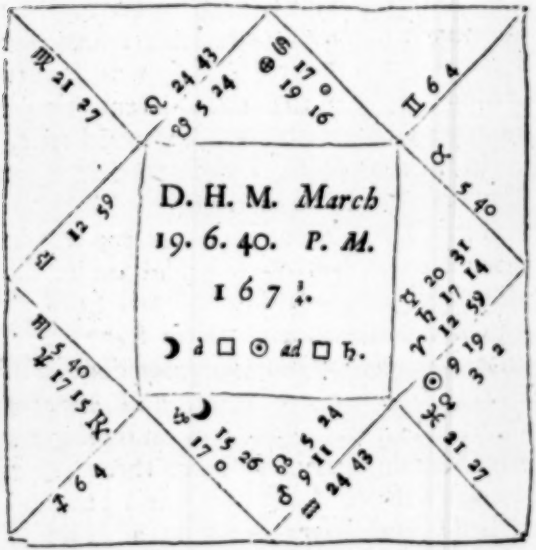
In the next place, I found *Mercury* lately ſeparated from *Venus* Lady of the 7th, and from *Sol*, who is alſo poſited in the 7th, and applying by his Retrograde motion to *Mars* Lord of the Aſcendant by a *Sextile*-aſpect; which was a very ſtrong argument that the Querent ſhould marry: which hath already proved true.

In the next place, I was aſked in what time ſhe ſhould be married?

Firſt, I conſidered that *Mercury* was in a fixed ſigne, Retrograde, and under the Suns Beams; alſo I found *Mars* Lord of the Aſcendant in a common ſigne, and that *Mercury* wanted but three degrees of a *Sextile*-aſpect to *Mars*, and *Mercury* afflicted in a fixed ſigne: by allowing for the three degrees of diſtance three years, I took half of that, which is a year and a half; and *Mars* being in a common ſigne, which argued three moneths: but *Mercury* being afflicted, I from hence judged ſhe ſhould be married about two years after, or thereabouts. The truth is, ſhe was married about two years and ſome few weeks after the time of the Query. But this Queſtion may be better reſolved by the Querents Nativity, if it can be attained.

If

If marry the Woman desired?



The Ascendant, and *Venus* Lady thereof, are for the Querent; the 7th House, and *Mars* Lord thereof, are for the Quesited: *Venus* Lady of the Ascendant in *Aries*, applying to a *Sextile* of *Mars* in *Pisces*, was an argument the Querent should marry his Mistriss.

Also because *Mars* casts his *Trine* Aspect

ſpect very near the degrees aſcending, which doth a little confirm the former Judgement.

Alſo finding the *Sun*, who is poſited in the 7th, in his Exaltation, in *Trine* to *Mars*; but finding *Venus* Peregrine and Combuſt, and before ſhe come to the *Sextile* of *Mars*, *Jupiter* comes to a *Quartile* of *Mars*; from hence I judged it would be a great while before the Marriage could be effected: and becauſe *Jupiter* was Lord of the third, I told the Querent, that one of his Brethren was againſt his Marriage, and would do his endeavour to hinder it; which he confeſſed was true; but notwithſtanding the Marriage was effected, although with great loſs of time, as I had predicted by the Figure.

Shall the Querent or his Adverſary overcome in a Law-ſuit?

The Aſcendant and Lord thereof ſignifie the Querent; the 7th Houſe and his Lord are for his Adverſary; the 10th Houſe and Lord thereof ſignifies the Judge; and the 4th Houſe and Lord thereof ſignifies the end of the Suit.

If

If the Lord of the Ascendant be more potent in the Figure than the Lord of the 7th, or the Ascendant better fortified than the Lord of the 7th, either by the presence of fortunate Planets, or by their benevolent Aspects, it is an argument the Querent will overcome in his Suit at Law.

Many Planets in the Ascendant or second House, if they be not infortunated by the presence or malevolent rays of the Infortunes, shews the Querent will have most Friends: If the Lord of the second be stronger than the Lord of the eighth, the Querent hath most money.

If you finde the Lord of the 7th better posited, stronger in his Essential dignities, and better aspected, it is an argument the Adversary will overcome.

If the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant be in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the 7th from good places in the Figure, or with mutual Reception, it shews that the parties will accord and come to agreement; and he whose Significator doth apply, will the first seek Peace.

If you finde both the Significators give their vertue to one Planet, such a person as that Planet signifies will compound all the differences between them.

If

If the Significators be in moveable signes, the parties have no great desire to proceed in their Suit: If in fixed signes, then they are both resolved to proceed in Law, and it may be long before the Suit be ended; but if in common signes, it denotes the Suit to be often removed from Court to Court, and to be of a long continuance.

The Lord of the Ascendant in good aspect to the Lord of the 10th; or if the Lord of the 10th be posited in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant in *Sextile* or *Trine* to *Sol* in the 10th, it is an argument the Judge will pass his Sentence well of the Querents side. Judge the same if you finde the Lord of the 7th so posited or aspected; for it will then go well of the Adversaries part.

If the Lord of the 10th be a lighter Planet than the Lord of the 7th, and apply to him by *Sextile* or *Trine*, the Judge will give his Judgement on the Adversaries part. If you finde him applying to the Lord of the Ascendant by the like aspects, judge the like for the Querent. And so I conclude with this Question.

Shall two Partners agree in their Partnerſhip?

Give the Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to the Querent; the 7th Houſe, and Lord thereof, to the Partner: if the Significators be in good aſpect, or in mutual Reception one to another, or if the Planets themſelves are naturally Friends, it is an argument they ſhall agree well.

If the Significator be ſo poſited in fixed ſignes, and in mutual Reception, it ſignifies they will agree long, and gain by their partnerſhip.

But if they ſhall be in bad aſpect from movable ſignes, and without Reception, and eſpecially if the Planets who are ſignificators are naturally Enemies, it ſhews there will be perpetual wrangling, and no agreement between them.

Saturn, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* in the ſecond, or the Lord of the ſecond afflicting the Lord of the 8th; or the Lord of the Aſcendant afflicting the Lord of the 8th, or evil Planets in the Aſcendant afflicting the Lord of the 8th, ſhews that the Querent is falſe, and doth cheat and cozen his Partner; or if the *Moon* in like

like manner afflict the Lord of the 8th, you may judge the ſame.

But if the Lord of the 7th afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the ſecond, in like manner as we have before deſcribed the former Significators, it is an argument the Queſited will prove the Knave of them two.

Alſo conſider which of the parties are ſignified by the more ponderous Planet, which of them are beſt poſited in the Figure, and which are ſtrongeſt in their Eſſential dignities: for the ſtrongeſt Planet, I mean the perſon ſignified by the ſtrongeſt Planet, ſhall thrive beſt in the Partnerſhip.

Hath the Querent any publick Enemies?

In the reſolution of this Queſtion, behold if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the 7th; or if you finde a Planet or Planets in the 7th Houſe in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, you may judge the Querent hath publick Enemies.

If you finde many Planets in the 7th afflic-

afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant or *Luna*, or if you finde many Planets casting their malevolent rays to the Ascendant, or to a benevolent Planet in the Ascendant, you may judge the Querent hath many publick Enemies.

Consider what House the afflicting Planet is Lord of, and from hence you may know who are the Querents publick Enemies; as, if the Lord of the third, they are the Querents Brethren; and so of the rest of the Houses in order: you may judge by the strongest Significators which will overcome.

Shall a person return safe from the Wars?

Consider the Lord of the Ascendant, how he is aspected or afflicted; if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant strong, and free from the malevolent Beams of the Infortunes, it is an argument he will return safe.

If you finde *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Sol*, or the *Dragons Head* fortunate in the Ascendant, and free from the malevolent Beams of the Infortunes, it is a very good argument the Querent shall return safe from the Wars.

Saturn

Saturn in the Ascendant, Peregrine, or afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the Ascendant be Peregrine or Combust, it shews that the Querent shall very rarely return; but if he do, he will be in danger of receiving many wounds, and he will receive little honour.

Mars unfortunate in the Ascendant, in evil aspect to the Lord thereof, or with the *Dragons Tail* in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the 8th in *Conjunction*, *Quadrate*, or *Opposition* to the Lord of the Ascendant, shews that the Querent shall be wounded to death.

An Infortune in the 10th, or the Lord of the 10th afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant, the Querent will be in danger of imprisonment or losing his honour.

If you finde *Mars*, who is the natural Significator of Wars, well fortified, and in good aspect with the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant, it is an argument of good to the Querent.

Shall the Town or Castle besieged be taken?

Let the Ascendant and Lord thereof signifie the Besiegers; the fourth House

the Town or Caſtle beſieged, the Lord of the 4th their Governour, the 5th Houſe and Lord thereof, the Souldiery and aſſiſtance they have or can expect.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant fortunate and ſtrong in his Eſſential dignities, in *Conjunction* with the Lord of the 4th in the Aſcendant, or in good aſpect with *Luna*, or Lord of the 10th, it ſhews that the Beſiegers ſhall take the Town or Caſtle beſieged.

Or if the infortunate Planets or *Dragons Tail* be in the 4th Peregrine, and free from the aſſiſtance of the benevolent Planets, and the Lord of the 4th Peregrine, Combuſt, or afflicted by the Malevolents, and not beholding the 4th Houſe, it is an argument the Caſtle, *&c.* ſhall be taken, and the Governour thereof expoſed to much danger.

If the Lord of the 4th be in good aſpect, and mutual reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the 10th, and commit his vertue to them, it is an argument the Governour upon reaſonable terms, or for a ſum of Money, will ſurrender the Town or Caſtle beſieged.

But if on the contrary you finde the 4th

4th Houſe fortunate by the preſence of benevolent Planets or *Dragons Head*, and Lord of the 4th very ſtrong in his Eſſential dignities, and free from all manner of afflictions, it is an argument the Town or Caſtle ſhall not be taken.

Of Fugitives, Strays, Theft, &c.

Whether Cattle be ſtolen, or ſtrayed of themſelves?

When this Queſtion is propounded concerning great Cattle, as Horſes, Oxen, *&c.* the 12th Houſe and Lord thereof ſhall be their Significators: if it be concerning ſmall Cattle, as Sheep, *&c.* then take the 6th Houſe and Lord thereof to ſignifie them, together with *Mercury* and *Luna*, the natural ſignificators of Fugitives and Strays.

If you finde a Peregrine Planet in an angle, eſpecially the Aſcendant, afflicting the ſignificators of the Strays, it is an argument the Cattle are ſtoln; or if *Luna* give her vertue to the Lord of the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th to the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, they are ſtoln.

If the Diſpoſitor of the *Moon* ſeparate

himself from any Planet, the Cattle are fled of themselves, and not stoln: If some other Planet separate from him, they are driven away.

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* in good aspect to the Lord of the 7th, or the significators of the Cattle retrograde, it is an argument the Cattle are returning home of their own accords, before they go far from the Querent.

Or if you finde the significator of the Cattle apply by *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the Ascendant with reception, it shews the same.

Whether the Beasts lost be dead or alive?

If you finde the Lord of the 12th in a question of great Cattle, or Lord of the 6th in questions of small Cattle, or *Luna* or her Dispositor in the 8th, or applying to the Lord of the 8th by *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Opposition*, I mean the 8th from his Ascendant, it is an argument the Cattle are dead.

But if you finde the Significators of the Cattle well posited in the Figure, free from the malevolent Beams of the Infortunes,

tunes, or from the preſence of *Dragons Tail*, it is an argument the Cattle are alive.

If you finde benevolent Planets in the 12th or 6th Houſes, and the Lords thereof ſtrong, it denotes the ſame. *Mercury* in the 12th, Eſſentially dignified, and in good aſpect or in Reception to *Luna*, or Lord of the 12th, it ſhews the Cattle are alive.

Shall Cattle ſtrayed be had again?

The Lord of the 12th applying to *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the Aſcendant, with Reception from good Houſes in the Figure, denotes that the Querent ſhall get his Cattle again without much labour, and in a ſhort time.

Or if you finde the Lord of the 12th in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, or *Luna* or *Mercury* ſeparating from the Lord of the 12th, and applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant, it denotes the ſame.

The Lord of the 12th in good aſpect of the Fortunes, ſhews that the Cattle are in the cuſtody of honeſt perſons that will reſtore them; but if they be in aſpect with Infortunes, judge the contrary.

Herein obſerve *Luna*; if ſhe be decreaſing in light, and ſlow in motion, they will be quickly found; but if ſhe be increaſing in light, and ſwift in motion, it will be long before they be found.

The Lord of the 12th Combuſt or or Cadent, afflicted by the malevolent beams of the Infortunes, or by the preſence of *Dragons Tail*, ſignifies that the goods are loſt without recovery, or that there is ſmall hopes of attaining them again.

Moſt of the rules which I have delivered here concern great Cattle; but if you judge by the Lord of the ſixth, as you are directed by the Lord of the 12th, the ſame rules will hold true for ſmall Cattle.

Whether Cattle be in Pound or not?

If the Queſtion be about great Cattle, conſider if the Lord of the 12th be in the 12th, then the Cattle are in Pound; but I rather think the Lord of the 12th in the 11th, becauſe it is the 12th from the 12th, which is Beaſts ſignificator, and therefore ſhould ſhew their impriſonment.

Mr.

Mr. *Lilly* saith, If the Lord of the 12th be in the 9th or 10th, then the Beasts are under the custody of some Officer, as Bailiff or Constable, or are under lock, and commanded to be kept safe. *Christ. Astr.* p. 329.

If the Lord of the 12th be afflicted in fiery signes, they are under Locks or Fetters: If *Saturn* or *Luna* be unfortunate in the 12th or 10th, they shall be long in Pound: The Lord of the Ascendant being Lord of the hour, it shews they are in pound: If *Mars* afflict *Saturn* or *Luna* in the 12th, they will be in danger to be killed in Pound.

If you finde the Lord of the 12th strong, and fortunate in good places of the Figure, and free from the malevolent Rays of the Infortunes, and in good aspect of the Fortunes, it is an argument they are not in Pound.

Which way are they gone? what distance?

If you finde the Significators in the 10th, they are South; in the Ascendant, they are East; in the 4th House, they are North; if in the 7th House, they are West. But in this Judgement you are also to consider in what signes the

Significators are in, and so collect the Testimonies, and judge by the major part thereof.

If the Significators be in watry Signes, they are in some moist mooriſh places; in earthy Signes, they are in some melancholy Desert places; in fiery Signes, they are in some open places where ground hath been lately digged up; if they be in airy Signes, it shews they are in or near some Mountains or high places.

What distance? If you finde the *Moon*, or Lord of the Twelfth within 30 degrees of the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Ascendant it self, either by Body or Aspect, it shews that the Goods are not far from the owner. If they be above 90 degrees asunder, they are a great distance.

Consider the distance of the *Moon* from the Significator, and in movable signes allow to every Degree two Miles: In common signes, for every Degree of distance five Furlongs: in fixed signes, for every Degree one Furlong.

If a Fugitive shall be found, or come again?

If this Question be asked of a Fugitive

tive or Servant, *&c.* if it be a Servant of the Querents, you are to take the 6th Houſe and his Lord to ſignifie the Servant: If it be a Fugitive, you are to take the 7th Houſe and Lord thereof to be his Significator; and judge by the following Rules.

If the Lord of the 7th apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant by any good aſpect, or if he ſeparate from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and ſoon after fall Retrograde, it is an argument the Fugitive either is returning, or will ſhortly return home again.

If you finde *Luna* ſeparating from the Lord of the 7th, and applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Fugitive will return, or you will ſhortly hear from him.

The Lord of the 7th Combuſt, or afflicted by *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail*, ſhews that the Fugitive ſhall be found, or come again, and hath endured much miſery ſince his departure.

If you finde the Significator of the Fugitive removing out of one Signe into another, he is then removing his quarters: The Lord of the 7th beholding an Infortune from the 7th, the Querent may finde

finde him, and must give money before he can have him.

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant in the 7th, or Lord of the 7th in the Ascendant, there's great hopes that the Fugitive will return, or that you may hear of him.

Of a Thief, and his Significator.

The Significator of the Thief, is either the Lord of the 7th, especially if he be Peregrine in an Angle, and afflict the Lord of the second, or a Peregrine Planet in an Angle; if he be not Lord of the 7th, if he afflict the Lord of the second, or the *Part of Fortune*, let him signifie the Thief.

If there be no Peregrine Planets in Angles, which afflict the Lord of the second or the *Part of Fortune*, or a Planet in the second; then take the Lord of the Hour to signifie the Thief; and if he happen to be Lord of the 7th, or have dignities in the 7th, it is more proper.

If you finde many Peregrine Planets in Angles, it denotes more Thieves than one; but take him to be the principal who hath dignities in the 7th: Also consider

ſider what Angles they are in, and prefer a Planet in the Aſcendant, before any of the other Angles, to ſignifie the Thief; the 10th next, and the 7th next to the 10th, and the 4th Houſe laſt.

Of the age of the Thief.

Herein you are to conſider, if the Significator of the Thief be Oriental, and in the oriental quarter of the Figure, it denotes the Thief to be young; if he be Occidental, he is more old.

Conſider how many degrees there are upon the Cuſp of the 7th Houſe, and allow to every degree two years. Mr. *Lilly's Chriſt. Aſtr.* page 362.

If *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, or *Luna*, be the Significators of the Thief, conſider the diſtance of them from *Sol*; and from the *Conjunction* to the firſt *Quadrate*, ſignifies the age of 18 years; and from the firſt *Quadrate* to the *Oppoſition*, ſhews 36 years; from the *Oppoſition* to the laſt *Quadrate*, ſhews 54 years; from the laſt *Quadrate* to the *Conjunction*, denotes 72 years. If *Venus* or *Mercury* be the Significator, it denotes youth; *Saturn* old age, *&c.*

Whether

Whether the Thief be Man or Woman?

In this Question observe whether the Significator of the Thief be a Planet Masculine or Feminine; whether he be posited in a Masculine or Feminine Signe and House: also consider if the Signe of the 7th be Masculine or Feminine, if the Signe wherein the Dispositor of the Lord of the 7th is be Masculine or Feminine: if the most part of them be in Masculine signes, the Thief is a Man; if Feminine, a Woman.

Also consider the Lord of the Hour, whether he be Masculine or Feminine, and what signe he is in, together with the Planet to whom the *Moon* applies, and what signe he is in, and judge by the greater Testimonies.

Is the Thief a Stranger or Familiar?

The Lord of the 7th in *Conjunction* with the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Significator of the Thief in the Ascendant, and the *Moon* in *Sextile* or *Trine* to him, denotes the Thief to be one of the Querents familiar acquaintance.

If

If the *Luminaries* behold one another, or if they behold the Aſcendant, it ſhews the ſame.

The *Sun* in the 7th, and the *Moon* in the Aſcendant applying to an *Oppoſition* of him, it ſignifies the Thief is known of the Querent, and will in time be diſcovered.

The Significator of the Thief in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Significator of the Thief in the Aſcendant, ſhews that it is ſome of the Querents houſe, or one that lives very near him.

If you finde the Significator of the Thief poſited in the 9th from his own Houſe, or doth not aſpect the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Aſcendant nor the *Moon* do not behold him, it is an argument the Thief is a ſtranger.

If the Lord of the third be ſignificator of the Thief, it is one of the Querents Neighbours, or one of his Brethren: The Lord of the 4th ſhews the Querents Father, or ſome aged perſon frequenting the houſe. And ſo you may judge of the reſt of the Houſes in order.

The Significator of the Thief in the Aſcendant, is an argument the Querent is the

the Thief; but although this be the opinion of the Antients, be not too confident herein.

Is the Goods far from the Owner?

Herein you are to consider, if you finde by the former Rules that the Goods are stoln, observe what distance is between the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the second, or the *Part of Fortune*, from the Significator of the Thief, and give to every degree of distance in a movable signe, 17 Furlongs; in common signes, for every degree five Furlongs; in movable signes, for every degree one Furlong.

But if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant with the Lord of the second, or the *Part of Fortune*, you may then judge the Goods are with the Querent, or very near him; but if you finde the Significator of the Goods with the Significator of the Thief, you may judge he hath them in custody.

Which

Which way the Thief is gone, what distance?

Consider the possession of the Significator of the Thief, what Signe he is in, also what quarter that Signe signifieth, together with what House in the Figure he is posited; and accordingly judge, as you did for Fugitives or Strays.

If the Significator of the Thief be not lately removed out of his signe, and in aspect to any Planet from an angle, it is an argument the Thief is still in the Town.

If the Planet which is Significator of the Thief commit his Dispositor to another Planet, judge the Goods are in that place signified by that Planet; and if you finde the Significator of the Thief in Reception with some other Planet, and also in good aspect to him, it is an argument the Thief hath either sold or pawned the Goods, or some part of them.

Doth the Owner suspect the Thief?

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant in *Conjunction*, *Quadrate*, or *Opposition*

tion to the Significator of the Thief; or if the *Luminaries* afflict the Significator of the Thief in like manner, it ſhews the Thief is ſuſpected of the Owner.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, in Reception with the Lord of the 7th, or the Significator of the Thief, and applying from his aſpect, is an argument that the Thief is ſuſpected by the Owner.

But if you finde the Significator of the Thief in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*; or if he be poſited in the Aſcendant, in Reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, it denotes the Thief to be one of the Querents familiar acquaintance, and one that the Querent doth not ſuſpect.

If the Goods ſtolen be recoverable or not?

If you finde the benevolent Planets in the Aſcendant, in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the ſecond, or *Part of Fortune*, or his Diſpoſitor, it is a good argument of the recovery of the Goods.

The Lord of the ſecond in the Aſcendant, in good aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcen-

Ascendant, or if you finde *Jupiter* or *Venus* in the Ascendant, having dignities in the second, it is an argument of recovery.

If you finde the *Moon* in the second, in good aspect to the Lord of the second, or the *Part of Fortune*; or the *Moon* in the 10th in *Trine* to a Planet in the Ascendant or second, it promiseth the same.

The Lord of the second, *Luna*, or the *Part of Fortune*, or his Dispositor, in the 8th, is an argument the Goods cannot be recovered.

If the second House, or Lord thereof, or the *Part of Fortune*, be afflicted by the presence of the Infortunes, or by their malevolent rays, or *Dragons Tail* in the second, or Lord of the second Combust, or afflicted in the 8th, or in *Quadrate* or *Opposition* to the Lord of the 8th; these are arguments the Goods shall not be recovered.

In what time shall the Goods be recovered?

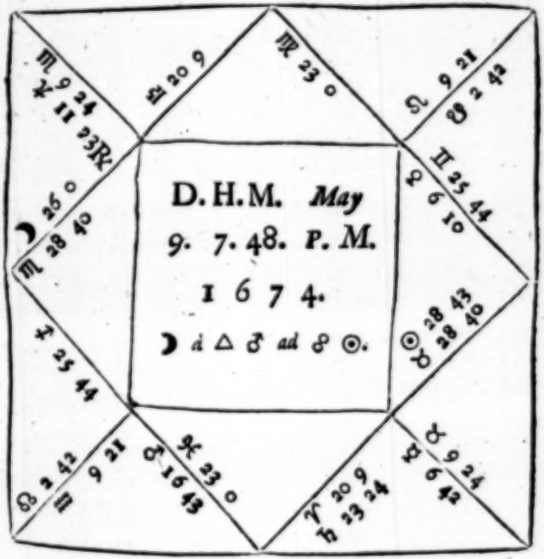
Finding a probability of recovery, observe the application of the Significators: If they apply by good aspect from

movable signes, allow to every degree of distance a week; if in common signes, give moneths, or weeks; in fixed signes, moneths or years.

The meaning whereof is this: If the Significators be in common Signes, swift in motion, posited in an Angle, it shews for so many degrees of distance so many weeks; if they be slow in motion, and in cadent Houses, allow to each degree of distance a moneth.

If an absent Husband were dead or alive?

If alive, will he return? and in what time?



Astrological Judgements upon the Figure.

The Ascendant, and *Moon* posited therein, together with the Lord of the Ascendant in *Pisces*, denotes the Querent to be

of a short stature, broad fleshy Face, the Hair of a light brown, occasioned by *Mars* in *Pisces*, the whole Body much inclined to fatness.

The Quesited is signified by the Lord of the 7th in *Gemini*, and the 7th House it self; finding *Taurus* descending upon the Cusp of the 7th, and *Sol* posited therein, I judged the Quesited to be a man of a middle stature, a strong and well-composed Body, the Hair black, or of a dark brown; which was confessed.

Finding *Venus* Lady of the 7th no ways afflicted by the Lord of the 8th, I judged he was alive; and because she was Peregrine in *Gemini*, I judged he continued a stranger, and had very little acquaintance in the place where he was.

In the next place, I found *Venus* applying to a *Quadrate* of *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant, and also *Luna* applying to an *Opposition* of *Sol* in the 7th: I told the Querent her Husband would come home again.

Also I considered the time when *Mars* and *Venus* came to their *Quadrate* aspect, which happened about the 30th day of the same moneth: I judged about that time he would come home; but little love could

could be expected in their meeting, becauſe the Significators apply by *Quadrate* aſpect.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Eighth Houſe, and Queſtions thereunto belonging.

What death the Querent may die? whether natural or violent?

THE Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna* in good aſpect to the Lords of the 8th or 4th Houſes, is an argument of a natural death.

Jupiter or *Venus* in the 8th, or if they happen to be Lords of the 8th, in good aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant or *Luna*, or with ſtars of their nature, judge the ſame.

A fortunate Planet in the 8th, in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, denotes the Querent to die a natural death.

But if you finde the *Luminaries* poſited in violent ſignes, not beholding each other, it denotes a violent death, eſpe-

cially if they be with violent fixed ſtars, which are, *the Head of Meduſa*, the *Bulls Eye*, *Orion*, *Serpentarius*, *Hydra*, and *Cor Scorpii*. If you finde *Saturn* or *Mars* being either of them Lords of the 8th, or having dignities in the 8th, and afflict the *Luminaries* or Lord of the Aſcendant, theſe are all arguments of a violent death.

The Lord of the 8th in the Aſcendant, in his Detriment or Fall, in violent ſignes, or afflicted by the malevolent Planets, either by Body or Aſpect, it ſignifies a violent death. But this Queſtion were better reſolved from the Querents Nativity, if it can be obtained.

Fiery ſignes ſhew the death to come from Fire, Gun-ſhot, *&c.* Watry ſignes, death by Water. The Significator of death in *Gemini*, *Leo*, or the latter part of *Sagittary*, denotes danger by a fall from a Horſe.

In what time the Querent ſhall die?

Give the Aſcendant, his Lord, and *Luna*, to ſignifie the Querent; the 8th Houſe, and Lord thereof, and the Planets poſited therein, to ſignifie the death of the Querent.

If

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant free from the malevolent beams of the Infortunes, and from the Lord of the 8th, or good Planets in the Aſcendant in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, it is an argument the Querent is of an indifferent long life.

But if you finde the Lord of the 8th in the Aſcendant or *Dragons Tail*, or the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th, in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the 8th; or the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, afflicted by the Lord of the 8th, 4th, 6th, or 12th Houſes, it is an argument the Querents life will not be very long.

The Lord of the Aſcendant Combuſt of *Sol*, and if *Sol* happen to be Lord of the 8th, and they poſited in the 8th, 4th, 12th, or 6th Houſes, the degrees of diſtance between the *Sun* and Lord of the Aſcendant ſhall ſhew the time of the Querents death; otherwiſe you are to conſider the degrees of diſtance between the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Lord of the 8th Houſe, either by *Conjunction*, *Quadrate*, or *Oppoſition*, which of theſe aſpects ſhall firſt happen, and allow to every degree in a fixed ſigne one Year. Common ſignes ſhew Moneths, movable

ſignes Weeks or days. But if the Nativity of the Querent can poſſibly be had, judge by it.

Shall the Querent obtain his wives Portion?

The Aſcendant, his Lord, and *Luna*, ſignifie the Querent; the 7th Houſe and Lord thereof, his Wife; the 8th Houſe and Lord thereof, her Portion.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the 8th or the Lord of the ſecond, or the *Moon* in good aſpect to the Lord of the 8th, eſpecially if it be with Reception, it is an argument the Querent will receive his Wives Portion or Dowry without much difficulty.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th, or the *Moon* or Lord of the ſecond in the 8th, or Lord of the 8th in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, no ways afflicted, ſhews the ſame.

Fortunate Planets or *Dragons Head* in the 8th, in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, it is an argument the Querent ſhall obtain the Portion. If none of the former Rules happen, but on the contrary

trary you finde the Significators in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* without Reception, or the Lord of the 8th Combuſt or Retrograde, it ſhews the Querent will not attain his Wives Portion.

The malevolent Planets in the 8th Peregrine, and in no good aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the ſecond, and alſo without Reception, it is an argument the Querent ſhall not obtain the Portion; but if he do obtain part of it, it will be with much trouble and difficulty.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Ninth Houſe.

Of a long Journey, or Sea-Voyage, and the ſucceſs thereof.

THE Lord of the Aſcendant in *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Lord of the 9th, eſpecially if the Significators be ſtrong, or in Reception, it is an argument the Querents Journey ſhall be attended with good ſucceſs, and ſhews a happy return. If

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 9th, in any of his own dignities, or the *Dragons Head* there, or the Lord of the 9th in the Aſcendant, free from the malevolent rays of the Infortunes, it denotes a good Voyage, *&c.*

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, in good aſpect of fortunate Planets in the 10th, ſhews a good Journey, and that the Querent ſhall profit much by his Journey, *&c.*

But if infortunate Planets, or *Dragons Tail*, be in the 9th, or if *Mars* afflict the Lord of the 9th, it is an argument they ſhall be in danger of Thieves or Pyrates, *&c.*

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, afflicted by the Lord of the 9th, or a Planet in the 9th in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, without Reception, it ſhews an ill Journey.

The Lord of the Aſcendant Peregrine or Combuſt in the 9th, or afflicted by the preſence of *Dragons Tail*, or by the *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* of the Infortunes, it denotes a bad Voyage, or that the Querent ſhall fall ſick in his Journey.

Shall

Shall the Voyage be long or ſhort?

The Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the 9th, poſited in movable Signes; if they be in common Signes, it ſhews his return will not be in ſo ſhort a time: If in fixed Signes, it ſhews a long Journey. Alſo conſider whether the Significators be ſwift or ſlow in motion: or if they be Oriental, it ſhews the Voyage to be ſhort; if Occidental, it denotes a long Voyage.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, applying to any good aſpect of the Lord of the 9th, or the Lord of the 9th applying to any good aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or to a benevolent Planet in the Aſcendant, it is a very good argument of a ſhort Voyage, and a ſafe return.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, applying to a Retrograde Planet; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be Retrograde, eſpecially in a movable ſigne, it denotes a ſhort Voyage, and ſometimes they return before they come to the place intended.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of

of the 9th, or *Luna*, in fixed signes, shews a very tedious Voyage, considering the length thereof.

Toward what part of the World is it best for the Querent to go?

In the resolution of this Question, you are to consider in what quarters of the Heavens you finde the benevolent Planets, also in what Signes they are posited; consider what quarter these Signes and Houses signifie, and direct the Querent to that quarter signified by them.

If it be a Sea-man that propounds this Question, consider in what quarter you finde the Lord of the second, the *Part of Fortune*, or his Dispositor, and direct him to go that way.

Be careful to avoid the place wherein you finde *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Dragons Tail* posited, especially if they be Peregrine or Combust; or if *Saturn* or *Mars* be Lords of the 6th, 8th, or 12th Houses, and afflict the Lord of the Ascendant: for the Querent will be in danger never to return.

Shall

Shall the Querent profit by the Science intended?

10 The Aſcendant, and his Lord, and *Luna*, are the Significators of the Querent; the 9th Houſe, and his Lord, and the Planets poſited therein, ſhall ſignifie the Science enquired after.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, applying to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the 9th, with mutual Reception, or from good Houſes in the Figure, it is an argument he ſhall gain by the Art or Science intended. Or if you finde the Lord of the 9th in the Aſcendant, no ways afflicted, in good aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond, it denotes the ſame.

Jupiter or *Venus* in the 9th, in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna* in the 9th, in any of her own Eſſential dignities, and in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the Aſcendant; theſe are all arguments the Querent ſhall gain by the Art or Science enquired after.

The Lord of the 9th in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant or *Luna*, without Reception, it denotes the

the Querent shall not profit by his intended Art or Science.

If you finde *Dragons Tail* in the 9th, or the infortunate Planets in the 9th, afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*; or if *Saturn* or *Mars* be Peregrine in the Ascendant, and afflict the Lord of the ninth, you may judge the same.

Shall a Parson obtain the Benefice enquired after?

In this Question, as in the last, you are to give the Ascendant, the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*, to signifie the Querent; the 9th House and Lord thereof, to signifie the Parsonage or Benefice enquired after.

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, applying to the Lord of the 9th by *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine*, from good Houses, and free from the malevolent rays of the Infortunes: Or if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, posited in the 9th, in any of their own dignities, or in Reception with the Lord of the 9th, it is an argument the Querent shall obtain the Benefice, *&c.* enquired after. The

The *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, in *Sextile* or *Trine* to *Sol* or *Jupiter*, and either of them poſited in the 9th, in any of their own dignities, it denotes the Parſon or Miniſter ſhall obtain the Benefice or Parſonage deſired.

If the *Moon* or ſome other Planet ſeparate from the Lord of the Aſcendant by body or good aſpect, and apply to the Lord of the 9th, or to a fortunate Planet in the 9th, it ſhews the Parſonage or Benefice will be obtained by the perſon ſignified by the Planet that thus transfers the vertue of the one Significator to the other.

But if on the contrary you finde the infortunate Planets in the 9th, afflicting the Lord of the Aſcendant or *Luna*, or afflicting the Lord of the 9th, or *Dragons Tail* poſited in the 9th, it ſhews the Benefice will not be obtained.

The Lord of the Aſcendant Retrograde, or Combuſt, or afflicted by the *Dragons Tail*, and in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the 9th without Reception, and void of all helps from the Fortunes, it is a certain argument the Miniſter or Querent ſhall not obtain the Parſonage or Benefice deſired or ſought after.

If

If they enquire what shall be the reason, or what shall be their hindrance? observe in your Figure what Planet afflicts the Lord of the Ascendant, what House he is Lord of, and from hence you may know what person will be the occasion of not obtaining the Benefice or Parsonage sought after. If no Planet afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, observe what Planet afflicts the *Moon*; then behold what House he is Lord of, and what the afflicting Planet of himself naturally signifieth: If it be the Lord of the third that afflicts the Querents Significator, you may judge it is some Neighbour, or some of the Querents Brethren that hinders the effecting of the business, *&c.* And so of the rest of the Houses in order. And so I conclude with the 9th House.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the Tenth Houſe, and Aſtrological Queſtions thereunto belonging.

Shall the Querent obtain the place of preferment deſired?

THe Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, are the Significators of the Querent; the 10th Houſe, and his Lord, and *Sol*, the natural Significator of honour, ſhall ſhew the Office, Honour, or Preferment deſired.

The *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant in the 10th, in any of their own dignities, free from the malevolent rays of the Infortunes, is an argument the Querent ſhall obtain the preferment deſired.

If you finde the Lord of the 10th in the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Aſcendant in *Sextile* or *Trine* to *Sol*, or to a benevolent Planet in the 10th, it denotes the ſame. Or if you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, applying to a

Sextile or *Trine* of the Lord of the 10th, is a very good argument the Querent shall obtain the preferment desired.

The *Moon*, or any fortunate Planet, separating from the Lord of the 10th, and applying to the Lord of the Ascendant, either by body or good aspect, it denotes the same.

When the Significators do not behold each other but by *Quadrate* or *Opposition* without Reception, it shews the preferment sought after will not be obtained.

Saturn or *Mars* in the 10th, afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon*; or if *Dragons Tail* be in the 10th, it denotes very little hopes to the Querent of obtaining the office, dignity, or preferment desired.

Shall the Querent continue in the Office or Employment he possesses?

The Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, in the 10th, in any of their Essential dignities, free from Combustion, or from the malevolent rays of the Infortunes, it shews the Querent shall continue in the Office or Employment which he possesses.

If

If the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, be applying to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the 10th; or the Lord of the 10th applying to *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* of the Lord of the Ascendant, especially if it be with Reception, you may be confident the Querent will continue in his Place or Office, *&c.*

Sol, *Jupiter*, or *Venus* in the 10th, in any of their Essential dignities, and free from the malevolent rays of the Infortunes, and in good aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, or to a Planet in the Ascendant, signifies the same.

But if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, in *Quadrate* or *Opposition* of the Lord of the 10th, without Reception, you may judge the Querent will lose his Office, *&c.* And if at the same time you finde some other Planet applying to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the 10th, it is an argument that such a person signified by that Planet, is endeavouring his prejudice in the business, and will probably get his Office, or place of Preferment from him.

If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, Combust, or separating from a good aspect of the Lord of

the 10th, or from *Sol*, and soon after applying to a *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* of the Infortunes, it ſignifies the Querent ſhall loſe his place or Office, *&c.*

What Profeſſion is beſt for the Querent to follow?

When this Queſtion is thus propounded, you are to give the Aſcendant, his Lord, and *Luna*, to ſignifie the Querent; and take the Lord of the 10th, together with *Mars* and *Venus*, to ſignifie the Trade or Profeſſion the Querent is capable to undertake.

Then conſider what Signes you finde the Significators poſited in, or the greater part of them: If they be poſited in fiery Signes, it is an argument the Querent may do well in any profeſſion relating to the Fire, according to the capacity of Birth and quality. If he be able, he may undertake the profeſſion of a Chymiſt, Phyſician, Goldſmith, Silverſmith, Jeweller, or Apothecary; but if he be of mean parentage, he may make a good Armourer, Smith, Cutler, *&c.*

If the Significators be poſited in aereal Signes, the Querent will make a good

Lawyer,

Lawyer, Geometrician, Arithmetician, Surveyor, Scrivener, Clerk, or Aſtronomer, *&c.* but if he be of a mean condition, he will be fit for a Millener, a Painter, Draper, or the like.

If you finde the aforeſaid Significators poſited in earthly Signes, it is an argument the Querent may make a good Country-Farmer, Huſbandman, Graſier, Gardiner, Carpenter, Gollier, Carter, Brick-maker, Butcher, Shoomaker, Shepherd, Day-labourer, *&c.*

When you finde the Significators in watry Signes, it is moſt proper for the Querent to trade in things belonging to the Water, or to be a Beer-brewer, Vintner, Fiſhmonger, or Sailor, Water-man, *&c.*

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant in good aſpect with the Lord of the 10th, or the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant in *Sextile* or *Trine* to *Mars* or *Venus*, it is an argument the Querent ſhall profit and do well in the Trade or Profeſſion he ſhall follow.

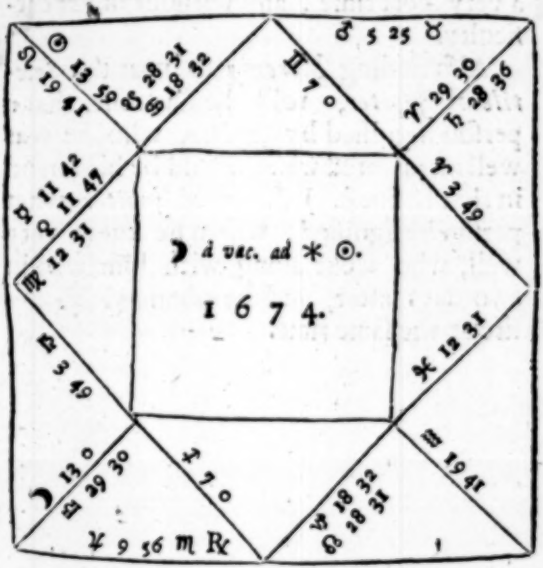
The Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, in the 10th, in Reception with the Lord of the 10th; or if you finde fortunate Planets in the 10th, in good aſpect to

the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, it denotes the same.

But if on the contrary you finde the aforesaid Significators in *Quadrate* or *Opposition* with the Lord of the Ascendant or *Luna*, or either of them Combust, or otherwise afflicted, it signifies the Querent shall not gain by the Profession intended.

Shall

Shall the Querent obtain the place of preferment desired?



Resolution of this Figure.

The Querent propounded this question to me; *Shall I obtain the place of Preferment desired?* whereupon I erected the Figure, and finding *Mercury* Lord of the 10th posited in the Ascen-

dant, in *Virgo* his own House, and *Mercury* no ways afflicted, I told the Querent he should attain the preferment desired in a very short time, and without much difficulty.

Also finding *Mercury* so near the *Sextile* of *Jupiter*, I told the Querent, that a person signified by *Jupiter*, who he was well acquainted with, would be his friend in that business. I described *Jupiter*, what person he signified, whom he knew very well, who went along with him within two days after, and he obtained his desire at the same time.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Eleventh Houſe, and Queſtions thereunto belonging.

Shall the Querents Friend prove faithful?

GIve the Aſcendant, his Lord, and the *Moon*, to ſignifie the Querent; the 11th Houſe and Lord thereof, are the Significators of the Friend enquired after: But if it be one of the Querents Relations, you are to take the Houſe which ſhall ſignifie him; as, if it be a Brother, the third Houſe, and ſo of the reſt: But if it be a Friend that is not related to him, conſider the application of the Lord of the 11th. If therefore you finde the Lord of the 11th in *Sextile* or *Trine* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, it is an argument the Querents Friend will prove faithful.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 11th, no ways afflicted, or the *Moon* in good aſpect to the Lord of the 11th, it ſhews his

his Friend will prove faithful and honeſt.

Fortunate Planets in the 11th, in good aſpect to *Luna* or Lord of the Aſcendant; or if there be a mutual Reception between the Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the 11th, it denotes the ſame.

The Lord of the 11th in the Aſcendant, no ways afflicted, but ſtrong in his Eſſential dignities, it is an argument the Querents Friend will prove juſt and faithful to him.

The Lord of the 11th, in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant without Reception, ſhews that he will prove falſe and knaviſh.

The Lord of the 11th Peregrine or Combuſt, and in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the *Moon*; or if the Infortunes be in the 11th, and afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, or *Dragons Tail* in the 11th, it ſignifies the Querents friend will not prove faithful.

The Lord of the 11th in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to fortunate Planets in the Aſcendant, denotes the ſame.

Shall

Shall the Querent obtain what he hopes for?

When this queſtion is propounded in a general way without declaring what it is he hopes for, then let the Aſcendant, the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*, be the Querents Significators; the 11th Houſe, and Lord thereof, and the Planets poſited therein, ſignifie the thing hoped for.

If you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, applying to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the 11th, you may conclude the Querent ſhall obtain what he hopeth for.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, in the 11th, no ways afflicted, but in Reception with the Lord of the 11th, it ſhews the ſame.

Fortunate Planets in the 11th, in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, ſhews the Querent ſhall obtain what he hopeth for.

The Lord of the 11th in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, without Reception, the Querent will not obtain the thing hoped for: Or if you finde the *Dragons Tail* in the Eleventh, or Lord of the Eleventh Pe-

Peregrine, Retrograde, or Combuſt, or afflicted by the Infortunes, or infortunate Planets in the 11th, caſting their malevolent rays to the Lord of the Aſcendant, it denotes the ſame.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Twelfth Houſe.

Hath the Querent private Enemies?

IF you finde the Lord of the 12th in *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, without Reception, it is an argument the Querent hath private Enemies.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 12th, afflicted by the Infortunes, or by the preſence of *Dragons Tail*, it ſhews the ſame. If the Significators of the ſecret Enemies be ſuperiour Planets, the evils ſignified by them are the greater; if they be inferiour Planets, they will do the leſs miſchief.

Mr. *Gadbury* ſaith, in his *Doctrine of Horary Queſtions*, If the Lord of any other Houſe beſides the 12th, be in *Quadrate* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Luna*, or to the Aſcendant it ſelf, from obſcure places in the Figure, the

the Querent hath private Enemies.

But if on the contrary you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, *Luna*, and the Aſcendant it ſelf, free from the preſence of the Infortunes, or from their malevolent rays, and the Lord of the Aſcendant and *Luna* ſtrong in their Eſſential dignities, and in good Houſes in the Figure, it ſhews the Querent hath no ſecret Enemies.

Who are the Querents ſecret Enemies?

When you finde by the former Rules that the Querent hath ſecret Enemies, then by the following Rules you may know who they are: If the Lord of the 12th afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant from the third, and the Lord of the third alſo afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant in like manner, you may judge it is ſome Neighbour, Brother, Kinſman, *&c.*

If he be poſited in the 4th, it ſignifies the Querents Father; if in the 5th, a Fellow-gameſter, Alehouſe-keeper, or ſome of the Querents Children, if he have any, are his enemies. If from the 6th Houſe, an Uncle, or ſome of the Querents Servants: if the Lord of the 12th afflict the Significators of the Querent, an over-thwart Neighbour,

bour, the Querents Wife, and one that in time will make himself publick; and so of the rest of the Houses in order. And so I conclude with the resolution of this Question.

Of a Captive or Prisoner, when he shall be at liberty?

In the resolution of this Question, observe, if you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, swift in motion, and in good aspect to the Lord of the third or ninth Houses, or to a benevolent Planet posited therein, this is an argument the Querent shall be released in a short time.

The Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, separating from the Lord of the 12th either by Body or Aspect, and applying to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of the fortunate Planets with Reception, or in their own Essential dignities, it promiseth a speedy release to the Prisoner, *&c.*

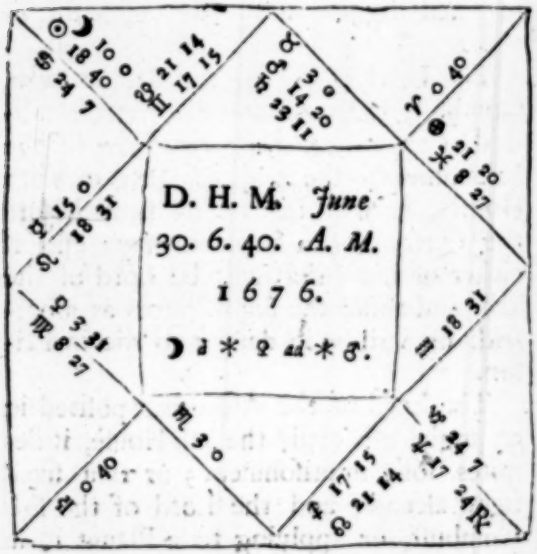
If you finde the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, separating from the Lord of the 12th, and applying to a fortunate Planet, as aforesaid, first consider what signes they are posited in; if they be in movable signes, allow to every degree

degree of distance between the *Conjunction* or Aspect, for so many degrees as they want, so many weeks or days; in common signes, so many weeks or months; in fixed signes, so many moneths or years.

The Lord of the Ascendant, or *Luna*, Combust, Retrograde, or otherwise afflicted by the *Quadrate* or *Opposition* of the Infortunes, in the 4th, 6th, 8th, or 12th Houses, it will be a long time before the Querent can be at liberty; and if either of the Infortunes be Lord of the 8th, and afflict the Significators as aforesaid, he will be in danger to die in Prison.

The Lord of the Ascendant posited in an angle, especially the 4th House, it denotes long imprisonment; or if a fixed signe ascend, and the Lord of the first Combust, or applying to a Planet in an angle, it denotes long imprisonment.

A Horse lost, if he were strayed or stolen? if recoverable?



Judgement upon the Figure.

The Ascendant and Lord thereof are the Significators of the Querent: The 12th House, and *Luna* Lady thereof, are the Significators of the Horse; whom I finde posited in the 11th, separating from

a *Sextile* of *Venus*, and applying to a *Sextile* of *Mars* in the 10th, and *Mars* in *Sextile* to *Sol* Lord of the Ascendant, this was an argument the Horse should be got again.

Finding the *Moon* very little afflicted, but by the *Opposition* of *Jupiter*, I concluded the Horse was not stoln, but strayed of himself; and also because the *Moon* is within the Orbs of a *Conjunction* of *Sol* Lord of the Ascendant, in *Cancer* a movable Signe, I told the Querent he should get his Horse again in a very short time; which proved exactly true. And so I conclude with the Judgement of the Twelve Houses.

T CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Some short Rules for the making of Elections upon several occasions.

AN Election, is the chusing of a fit and proper time for the obtaining a thing promised, or for the beginning of any Enterprize. In the performance of which, we ought to consider the party's Nativity, if it can possibly be obtained: For without it (as Mr. *Coley* saith, in his *Clavis Astrologiæ Elimata*, page 276) it is in vain for any person to constitute an Election; for in an ill Geniture there can no good Election be expected: for if the House from which the Election is required in the persons Nativity, be infortunated by the malevolent Planets, or the Lord thereof be afflicted, although the Significators of the Figure in the Election be well posited, yet there is little hopes of good success in that Election.

As

As for Example: We see that two persons setting forward in a long Journey, or Sea-voyage, both at one and the same time, and so under the same face of Heaven; and yet the one hath good success, and a happy Journey or Voyage; the other person hath an infortunate Journey or Voyage, or perhaps dies by the way. This must certainly be predicted from their Nativities, and not from the elected time of the undertaking their Voyages. These things being considered, I proceed to that which I intend to write of Elections.

In the beginning of any Enterprize, be sure you fortifie the *Moon*, and that Planet which was Lord of the Ascendant; and, if possible, let either the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant, be posited in the Ascendant, in your Figure of Election. That is accounted a good Election, when that Signe ascends which was posited in the Cusp of the Ascendant in the persons Nativity; provided it be not infortunated by the presence of malevolent Planets, or Stars of their nature, or by *Dragons Tail.* If you would elect a time for any thing of long continuance, place a fixed Signe upon

on the Aſcendant, provided that it was not afflicted in the perſons Nativity, nor upon the Cuſp of the Eighth or Twelfth Houſes: be careful that you place not fixed Stars of a malevolent nature upon the Cuſp of that Houſe from which you intend to make your Election.

2. When you make an Election for receiving of Money, or any thing relating to the Second Houſe, fortifie that Planet which was Lord of the Aſcendant in the Nativity, and alſo *Jupiter* who is a natural Significator of Riches, *&c.* and, if poſſible, let either of them be placed in the Second, or in a good place of the Figure, free from Combuſtion or other afflictions, and in good aſpect to the Fortunes that beheld the Second Houſe, or Lord thereof, by any good aſpect in the Nativity.

3. In all things relating to the Third Houſe, eſpecially for ſhort Journeys, fortifie the Aſcendant and his Lord, and the *Moon* and her Diſpoſitor; and alſo the *Part of Fortune*, and the Third Houſe, and the Lord thereof; and let Planets be placed in the Third which were fortunate in the Nativity, or in good aſpect to the Lord of the Third in the Radix;

Radix; and be careful that you place not thoſe Planets in the Third which were Lords of the Twelfth, Eighth, or Sixth Houſes in the party's Nativity: Then you ought to conſider what the Journey is intended for, whether to receive Money, to ſeek for ſome place of preferment, *&c.* and fortifie that Houſe and Lord thereof which is the Significator of the buſineſs you go about.

When you make an Election concerning friendſhip between Brethren, Kindred, or Neighbours, *&c.* let the Lord of the Aſcendant in the Nativity be well fortified in the Election; and if you can, let him apply to ſome good Aſpect of the Lord of the Third; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the Third be in Reception and well poſited, it ſhews a good Election.

4. In Elections belonging to the Fourth Houſe, as concerning the buying or taking of a Houſe, Lands, or Tenements, *&c.* you are to fortifie that Planet which was Lord of the Fourth in the Geniture, and alſo the Fourth Houſe it ſelf, together with the *Moon*, and let her apply to a good aſpect of the Significators.

If you conſtitute an Election concer-

ning hidden Treaſure, you ought firſt to view the party's Nativity, and conſider if there be any probability that the Native ſhall be fortunate in finding hidden Treaſure; and if you finde the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Lord of the Fourth well poſited in the Radix, and in good aſpect one to the other, it is an argument the Native will be fortunate in finding hidden Treaſure; and when you intend to ſearch for it, fortifie the Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon*, and the Fourth Houſe and Lord thereof, and let them apply to ſome benevolent aſpect; alſo let the Infortunes be cadent, and the benevolent Planets poſited in Angles.

5. In Elections appertaining to the Fifth Houſe, *viz.* Gaming, *&c.* you are to fortifie the Lord of the Fifth in the Radix, and, if you can, place the ſigne of the Fifth in the Nativity, upon the Cuſp of the Second in the Election; let *Jupiter* or *Venus* behold the Cuſp thereof, or be poſited therein: be careful that the Aſcendant and his Lord be no ways afflicted; and debilitate the Seventh Houſe and his Lord ſo much as you can.

6. In making Elections for taking of Servants, fortifie the *Moon*, and let her be

be free from all manner of afflictions, and let the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Second in the Radix, be in good aſpect to the Lord of the Sixth; or let the fortunate Planets be poſited in the Sixth, provided they were Lords of good Houſes in the Geniture, or in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant; and let the *Moon* be poſited in *Taurus*, *Gemini*, or *Virgo*.

7. In making Elections for Marriages, fortifie the Aſcendant, the Lord thereof, and the *Moon* and her Diſpoſitor; and if you can, let any fixed ſigne aſcend except *Scorpio*; place the *Moon* in a fixed ſigne, and let her be in good aſpect to *Sol*; but beware that the *Moon* be not afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, for that ſhews there will be but little love between them. If the *Moon* be in a fruitful ſigne, it is an argument of many Children; but in all Marriages, let the *Moon* be increaſing in light, and free from Combuſtion.

8. In Elections for receiving your Wives Portion, fortifie the Aſcendant and Lord thereof, and let the Lord of the Eighth apply to any good aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Second; and if they do not behold each other,

other, let them be in mutual Reception. But for ſettling an Eſtate, or making of Wills and Teſtaments that they may continue long, let the *Moon* be increaſing in light, and ſlow in motion, and let the Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon* apply to a *Sextile* or *Trine* of *Saturn*.

9. In Elections for taking long Journeys, conſider if the 9th Houſe or Lord thereof were not afflicted in the Radix; and let him be well fortified in the Election, and free from the malevolent beams of the Infortunes; and let the Lord of the Ninth be in good aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or poſited in the Aſcendant in good aſpect of the Fortunes.

10. In Elections appertaining to the Tenth Houſe, for ſetting up any Trade or Profeſſion, let the Cuſp of the Tenth Houſe in the Nativity be the Aſcendant in the Election; fortifie the Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon*, and be careful that they be not afflicted by the Infortunes.

11. In Elections appertaining to the Eleventh Houſe, in entring into Leagues of Friendſhip, let the Lord of the Eleventh in the Radix be well poſited in the Figure of Election, and free from all af-

flictions; alſo fortifie the *Moon*, let her be ſtrong in her Eſſential dignities, and in good aſpect to the Fortunes.

12. In Elections for buying Horſes, or great Cattle, let the Lord of the Aſcendant, and *Luna*, be free from afflictions, and in ſome of the Eſſential dignities, and in good aſpect to the Lord of the Twelfth in the Radix; alſo let him be fortified and free from afflictions. And ſo I conclude with Elections: theſe Rules being but rightly underſtood, the ingenious Artiſt may from hence conſtitute an Election upon any occaſion, and by theſe ſhort Rules finde out a great many more.

In ſeveral places of this Book, I have mentioned the fixed Stars; ſo I thought good to preſent you with a Table, ſhewing the Longitude, Latitude, Magnitude, and Nature of ſeveral of the fixed Stars; as you ſee by the Table.

A Table ſhewing the Longitude, Latitude, Nature, and Magnitude of ſeveral of the fixed Stars.

Names of Stars.	Longit.			Lat.			Nat.	m
Laſt Star in the Band of ♓	♈	23	0	7	56	S	♄	4
Firſt in the horn of ♈	♈	28	39	7	8	N	♄♂	3
Laſt in the horn of ♈	♈	29	26	8	29	N	♄♂	3
Laſt ſtar in the tail of ♈	♉	18	15	3	36	N	♀	4
Caput Algol	♉	21	37	22	22	N	♄☿	2
Bright ſtar of the *Pleiades*	♉	24	51	4	11	N	♂☿	5
The loweſt of the *Hyades*	♊	1	12	56	46	S	♂	3
South-eye of the Bull	♊	5	16	5	30	S	♂	3
North-eye of the Bull	♊	3	49	2	56	S	♂	3
In the left knee of *Pollux*	♋	10	27	2	6	S	♄	3
In the left arm of *Caſtor*	♋	10	55	7	43	N	♄	4
North-*Aſellus*	♌	3	5	3	8	N	♂☉	4
South-*Aſellus*	♌	3	50	0	4	N	♂☉	4
In the right knee of the Lion	♌	10	1	0	16	N	♀♃	5
The Lions Heart	♌	25	18	0	26	N	♂☿	1
In the Virgins ſouth wing	♍	21	32	0	43	N	♀♂	3
Under the girdle of the right ſide of ♍	♎	6	56	8	14	N	♀♀	3
Laſt of the 4 in the left wing of ♍	♎	13	39	1	45	N	♀♀	4
Virgins Spike	♎	19	15	1	59	S	♀♂	1
Bright ſtar of the North-balance	♏	14	49	8	35	N	☿♃	2
Latter of the two in South-balance	♏	17	16	2	58	N	♄♂	4
Middlemoſt of three in the front of ♏	♏	27	56	1	54	S	♄♂	3
Southermoſt in the body of ♏	♏	28	35	1	42	N	♄♂	3
Northermoſt in the body of ♏	♏	28	49	0	14	N	♄♂	4
In the left foot of *Ophicus*	♐	3	4	0	45	N	♄♀	4
The Scorpions heart	♐	5	14	4	27	S	♂☿	2
In the right leg of *Ophicus*	♐	15	15	2	20	N	☿♀	3
The firſt of the three in the head of ♐	♑	8	57	1	44	N	☉♂	4
Middlemoſt behind the head of ♐	♑	11	44	1	31	N	☉♂	4
The right knee of the Goat	♒	2	48	6	58	S	♂♃	4
In the flank of ♑	♒	17	15	2	16	S	♄☿	3
Laſt in the back of ♑	♒	19	1	2	29	S	♄☿	4
Northermoſt in the right leg of ♒	♓	4	6	5	37	S	♄♃	4
Southermoſt in the right leg of ♒	♓	4	22	8	10	S	♄♃	3
Foremoſt in the belly of the Fiſhes	♓	18	22	4	27	N	☿♃	4
Lattermoſt in the belly of ♓	♓	22	6	3	23	N	☿♃	4

FINIS.

Prudentia Major Fato.
Vera Effigies Johan.s Middleton,
Philomath.

PRACTICAL ASTROLOGY.

In Two PARTS.

The First Part containeth an easie Introduction to the whole Art of Astrologie, shewing the Number and Nature of the Signes, Planets, and Aspects. Together with several Names and Terms of Astrologie. Also how to erect a Figure of the Heavens, and to place the Planets therein; and how the Student ought to proceed in the whole Art.

The Second Part sheweth the Resolution of all manner of Horary Questions which concern the Life of Man, his Estate, Brethren, or short Journeys. If the Querent shall ever have Children. Of Sicknesses, and how to finde the Nature and kinde of the Disease. Also concerning Marriages, Law-suits, Publick Enemies: Of things lost or stoln; with all other necessary Questions whatsoever. Together with several Examples of Cœlestial Figures erected for Horary Questions, and Judgements thereupon, whereby any man of an ordinary capacity may soon attain to the whole Art thereof.

By *JOHN MIDDLETON*, Philomath.

LICENSED,
May 4, 1678. *Ro. L'Estrange*

LONDON: Printed by *J. C.* for *Richard Preston*, near *Grays-Inn-gate* in *Holbourn*, 1679.

B
St 35
.S74

TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

I is not my present scope to prove the Antiquity of Astrology, which appears by History to be known and practis'd several hundred years before the birth of our Saviour Christ. And Josephus, *that famous Antiquary, tells us, that several of the Patriarchs were studious herein: Long after that, it was practised by the* Chaldeans, Ægyptians, *and* Arabians, *who, by their continual study for many hundred years, did arrive to a great height of knowledge herein, being encouraged thereunto by their Kings and Princes, who themselves would undertake no great Enterprize, but would first consult with an Astrologer, and accounted them*

the most fit men for the managing of State-affairs. And after them it was much practised by the Indians *and* Greeks, *who have found out many excellent Rules which conduced to the great perfection of Astrologie; and there are yet many excellent things to be found, which are not discovered. We want the encouragement which the* Chaldeans *and* Arabians *had, which is the reason that Astrologie is so much despised, and so slightly looked upon; for that is the madness of many, to speak ill of what they know not; they pass their malicious censures upon the Art, before they know what it is: For Knowledge and Learning was always the most despised by the Ignorant; as the Fox in the Fable dispraised the figs, because he could not reach to them. In the following Treatise I have endeavoured to make the Art as plain and easie as I could possibly do: In the first Part, I have shewed how the Student ought to proceed herein; and first he ought to be well acquainted with the Cha-*

Characters of the Signes, Planets and Aſpects, and of their natural and accidental ſignifications; alſo to underſtand the Eſſential and accidental Fortitudes, and Debilities of the Planets, the natural ſignification of the 12 *Houſes in an Aſtrological figure, and how to vary the Houſes according to the Queſtion propounded.*

In the ſecond Part, I have collected and publiſhed the choice and principal Rules which conduce to the true judging of Horary Queſtions, and have omitted nothing which might be helpful to the Student herein. Alſo I have given Examples in all or moſt of the Houſes, by inſerting Figures for ſeveral Horary Queſtions, and ſhewed how to give Judgement thereupon; which will be a great advantage to the Learners, for whoſe profit I have undertaken the pains of compoſing this Treatiſe; wherein if I finde encouragement, I intend, by Gods aſſiſtance, to publiſh ſeveral things of this nature. There has been ſomething publiſhed of A-

ſtrologie ſince this was began, and which, I living remote from London, *had not the opportunity to ſee; but having lately peruſed them, with all reſpect to thoſe Artiſts, I finde no reaſon to deſiſt from the publication of this, hoping as to the ſcope intended, it may, (though leſs of price) be altogether as uſeful as* Coley's Clavis, Thaſher's Jubar, *or any other of our modern Treatiſes; I having endeavoured more plainneſs to weak capacities than any that yet have written. And if this ſmall Treatiſe receive your kinde acceptance, it ſhall be but a taſte of what you may hereafter expect from*

Yours, and *Urania's* Servant,

John Middleton.

In Laudem Operis.

IN this Fantaſtick Age, whilſt every Fool
Uſurps *Apollo*'s Fortune-telling-Stool,
Offers to prate at randome *Peace or Wars*,
And Huckſters out *Twelve-penny Chops* of Stars,
'Tis rare a *ſober Artiſt* ſhould appear;
But ſuch, kinde Reader, thou art bleſt with here.
One that *Urania*'s Beauties doth expoſe,
And in plain Language all her *ſecrets* ſhews;
Who chides this *freedom*, and bids him give o're,
Aſham'd he thus ſhould *take up all before t*
Yet the bold Lad neglectful of her Cries,
Spreads her abroad, who huggs the dear ſurprize;
And ſporting in theſe Sheets, through every Page,
Begets a luſty Artiſt for next Age.
But I'm too *Airy*---- Well, i'th' Book each line,
I'm ſure is *ſolid*, except theſe of mine.

H. C.

To the Ingenious Author of that useful Treatise,
ENTITULED,

PRACTICAL ASTROLOGIE.

THe Minde of Man is so depravʼd, that what
It cannot comprehend ʼtwill seek to blot.
ASTROLOGIE, by some, has had the fate
To be refusʼd, as Vain and Intricate.
And Planetary Orbs t'have influence
On Animals, could scarce appear to Sense.
But by thy deep Conceptions useful made,
And all their secret powers here displaid:
The Planets, Houses, and Conjunctions too,
With their Effects, thou doʼst so plainly shew,
That whoso reads, though but with half an Eye,
May by thy Book attain ASTROLOGIE.
Run on, brave Soul, till by thy Works thou raise
Ne're-dying Volumes to thy lasting praise.
For who the flux of Causes knows, and Reason,
And for each Action can elect a season,
May soar in time above those Orbs, and be
Shrowded with Glory to Eternity.
Let others boast, Zopyrus-*like, they can*
By th' Physiognomy unfold the Man,
Or tell of Gadbury *or* Lilly's *Art,*
How much they do by their great skill import;
They'll finde such obscure Problems, high-flown strains,
That cannot equal their desires or pains.
But in this little Volume naked lies
The most profound of all their Mysteries;
And what in them we may Theorick call,
Is here by thee made plain and Practical.

Johannes Woodward, *ex Aulâ Beatæ*
Mariæ *Virginis* Oxoniæ.

TO HIS

Ingenious Frend the Author, Mr. *MIDDLETON*.

THe ſtudious Tyro, whoſe aſpiring brain
Aims at the Myſt'ries of the Starry train,
Needs not Icarian wings to ſoar on high,
He needs no paſſage through the ſtarry ſkie:
For you expand a ſafe and ſhorter way
To all the Secrets of *URANIA*.
With ſo much eaſe and ſingular delight,
You teach *Aſtrophilus*, (to ſpeak the right)
You are ſo plain an Aſtrologick guide,
Great puzling Volumes will be laid aſide:
For what at large they have obſcurely known,
You have compacted clearly in this one;
Like him, who (if he's not by Fame bely'd)
Did *Homer's* Iliad's in a Nut-ſhell hide.
In fine, your ſkill it cannot be expreſt
By man; this BOOK alone can do it beſt.

☿ *Mercurius Ignotus*,
alias
Guil. Surius,
Ἀστρόφιλος.

A Table of the CONTENTS of the Book.

CHap. 1. *The number of the Signes, Planets, and Aſpects, together with their Names and Characters.* 1

Chap. 2. *Of the diviſion of the* 12 *ſigns.* 6

A Table ſhewing the degrees Maſculine and Feminine, &c. in each ſigne of the Zodiack. 8

Chap. 3. *The Deſcription and Signification of the* 12 *Signes of the Zodiack.* 11

Chap. 4. *Of the Deſcription and natural Signification of the* 7 *Planets.* 20

Chap. 5. *The Deſcription and natural Signification of the Seven Planets in any of the Twelve Signes of the Zodiack.* 31

Chap. 6. *Of the Houſes, Antiſcions, Friendſhip, and Enmity; and of the Orbs and Latitude of the Seven Planets.* 52

Chap. 7. *Of the Eſſential and Accidental dignities of the Planets.* 59

A Table ſhewing what Member of the Body every Planet governs by being poſited in any of the Twelve Signes. 64

Of the Kingdomes and Cities under the Twelve Signes and Seven Planets. 65

Chap. 8. *Of the Terms of Art that every Student ought well to underſtand.* 68

Chap.

Chap. 9. *How to erect a Figure of the Heavens for any hour of the day or night by an Ephemeris and Table of Houses.* 74
Chap. 10. *How to reduce the Planets motions to any hour of the day or night.* 81
A Table of the hourly motion of the Planets, whereby you may reduce their motions to any hour of the day. 83
Chap. 11. *Of the Astrological signification of the Twelve Houses of Heaven.* 84
Of the quarters of Heaven signified by the Twelve Houses. 91
Chap. 12. *How to compute the* Part of Fortune. *ibid.*
A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Part of Fortune. 93
Chap. 13. *Of the Significators of the Querent, and of the thing enquired after.* 94
A general Rule to know whether a Question be radical, or fit to be judged. 95
What Marks, Moles, or Scars the Querent hath? 97
To know if the thing demanded will be brought to perfection or not. 99
Who shall be the furtherance or hindrance of the thing enquired after? 101
Of varying the Houses in your Judgement according to any Question propounded. 102
Of the time of receiving a Horary Question. 104
Chap. 14. *Of the Planetary hours, and how to finde them either day or night.* 105

The

The Second PART, shewing the Resolution of all manner of Horary Questions.

CHap. 1. *Questions appertaining to the first House. Shall the Querents life be long or short?* 111
To what part of the world may the Querent direct his course to prosper? 113
Shall the Querent finde the party at home he would speak withal? 114
If an absent party be dead or alive? 116
Of a thing suddenly happening, whether good or evil is signified thereby? 117
Of a ship at Sea, her safety or destruction? 118
Chap. 2. *Of the second House, and Questions thereunto belonging.*
Shall the Querent be rich or poor? 122
By what means shall the Querent attain riches? 123
Shall the Querent obtain his Wages or Stipend that is due from the King or any Nobleman, &c. 124
A Figure erected to know if the Querent should obtain his Wages due from his Master. 126
Judgement upon the preceding Figure. ibid.
Shall the Querent obtain the Money which he lent, or the Goods pawned? 127
Chap. 3. *Judgements properly belonging to the third House.*

Of

Of the condition and present estate of an absent Brother. 128
Shall the Querent and his Brethren, Sisters, or Neighbours accord? 132
If reports or rumours be true or false? 134
Of Counsel or Advice given, whether good or evil is intended thereby? 135
Shall the Querent have good success in a short (or Inland) Journey? 137
If the Querent have or shall have Brethren or Sisters? 139
An absent Brother, if dead or alive? 140
Judgement upon the preceding Figure. ibid.
A Report or common Rumour, whether it was true or false? Figure and Judgement. 142
Shall the Querent have a good Journey? Figure and Judgement. 144
Chap. 4. *Of the fourth House, and Questions belonging thereunto.*
Shall the Querent buy or purchase the House or Land enquired after? 146
Of the quality or goodness of the House or Land enquired after. 148
Whether is it good for the Querent to hire or take the House or Farm desired, or not? 149
To finde a thing that is hid, lost, or mislaid. 151
Shall the Querent enjoy his Fathers Estate? 153
If good to remove from one house or place, or to abide where he is? 155

Of

Of Treasure hid in the Earth; is there any in the place supposed? 157
Shall the Querent obtain the hidden Treasure? 159
Whether is it best for the Querent to remove, or abide in the house where he is? A Figure and Judgement. 162
Chap. 5. *Of the fifth House, and Questions thereunto belonging.*
Shall the Querent have Children? 164
If a Woman enquiring be with Childe or not? 166
Whether a Woman enquiring be with Childe of a Boy or a Girl? 167
If she shall have Twins, or more than one Childe? 169
In what time will the birth be? 170
Of a Messenger sent upon an Errand. 171
Whether a Petition to a Prince, Admiral, or Commander, &c. may be granted or not? 173
Shall the Querent gain or lose by play at Cards or Dice? &c. 175
Is the Querent with Childe of a Boy or Girl? In what time the birth would be? A Figure and Judgement. 177
Shall the Querent ever have Children? A Scheme, and Judgement thereupon. 180
Chap. 6. *Of the sixth House, and Questions thereunto belonging.*
Of Sicknesses. 181

The

The particular parts and members of the body which the Planets generally rule. 182
The particular parts of the body governed by the twelve Signes of the Zodiack. 184
Of the Diseases the Planets signifie. 185
The Diseases signified by the twelve Signes. 187
To know what part of the body is afflicted. 190
Is the disease in the Body, or Minde, or both? 191
To know the nature and quality of the disease. 193
Whether the Disease be Chronick or Acute? 195
Signes of life, or that the sick party will recover of the infirmity afflicting. 198
Signes of death, or that the party will die of the infirmity afflicting. 199
Whether a Servant shall prove just or knavish to his Master? 200
If a Servant shall get free from his Master? 202
Of small Cattle; shall the Querent gain by them or not? 203
Chap. 7. *Of the seventh House, and Questions thereunto belonging.*
Shall the Querent marry? 204
In what time shall the Querent marry? 205
Shall the Querent marry more than once? 206
Whether the Marriage intended shall be effected or no? 207
What shall be the hindrance? 209
What manner of person shall the Querent marry? 210

Who

Who is the more noble, and which will be Master? 211
Shall they agree after marriage? 212
From what part one shall marry? 213
If she be a maid that asks the question? 214
Shall the Querent marry? in what time? A Figure and Judgement. 216
If marry the Woman desired? 218
Shall the Querent or his Adversary overcome in a Law-suit? 219
Shall two Partners agree in their Partnership? 222
Hath the Querent any publick Enemies? 223
Shall a person return safe from the Wars? 224
Shall the Town or Castle besieged be taken? 225
Of Fugitives, Strays, Theft, &c.
Whether Cattle be stoln, or strayed of themselves? 227
Whether the Beasts lost be dead or alive? 228
Shall Cattle strayed be had again? 229
Whether Cattle be in Pound or not? 230
Which way are they gone? what distance? 231
If a Fugitive shall be found, or come again? 232
Of a Thief, and his Significator. 234
Of the age of the Thief. 235
Whether the Thief be Man or Woman? 236
Is the Thief a Stranger or Familiar? ibid.
Is the Goods far from the Owner? 238

Which way the Thief is gone? what distance? 239
Doth the Owner suspect the Thief? ibid.
If the Goods stoln be recoverable or not? 240
In what time shall the Goods be recovered? 241
If an absent Husband were dead or alive? If alive, will he return? and in what time? A Figure and Judgement. 243
Chap. 8. *Of the eighth House, and Questions thereunto belonging.*
What death the Querent may die, whether natural, or violent? 245
In what time the Querent shall die? 246
Shall the Querent obtain his Wives Portion? 248
Chap. 9. *Of the Ninth House.*
Of a long Journey or Sea-voyage, and the success thereof. 249
Shall the Voyage be long or short? 250
Towards what part of the world is it best for the Querent to go? 252
Shall the Querent profit by the Science intended? 253
Shall a Parson obtain the Benefice enquired after? 254
Chap. 10. *Of the tenth House, and Astrological Questions thereunto belonging.*
Shall the Querent obtain the place of Preferment desired? 257
Shall the Querent continue in the Office or Employment

ment he poſſeſſes? 258
What Profeſſion is beſt for the Querent to follow? 260
Shall the Querent obtain the place of preferment deſired? A Figure, and Judgement thereupon. 263
Chap. 11. *Of the Eleventh Houſe.*
Shall the Querents Friends prove faithful? 265
Shall the Querent obtain what he hopes for? 267
Chap. 12. *Of the Twelfth Houſe.*
Hath the Querent private Enemies? 268
Who are the Querents ſecret Enemies? 269
Of a Captive or Priſoner, when he ſhall be at liberty? 270
A Horſe loſt, if he were ſtrayed or ſtolen? if recoverable? 272
Chap. 13. *Some ſhort Rules for the making of Elections upon ſeveral occaſions.* 273
A Table ſhewing the Longitude, Latitude, Nature, and Magnitude of ſeveral of the fixed Stars. 282

Practical

Practical ASTROLOGIE.

CHAP. I.

The number of the Signes, Planets, and Aspects, together with their Names and Characters.

He Zodiack, (which is a great Circle in the Heavens) is divided into twelve equal parts, called by Astronomers the twelve Signes;

Thus named and charactered.

♈ *Aries,*	♌ *Leo,*	♐ *Sagittary,*
♉ *Taurus,*	♍ *Virgo,*	♑ *Capricorn,*
♊ *Gemini,*	♎ *Libra,*	♒ *Aquarius,*
♋ *Cancer,*	♏ *Scorpio,*	♓ *Pisces.*

Every Signe is divided into 30 equal Parts, called Degrees; each Degree is divided into 60 Minutes; each Minute, into 60 Seconds, *&c.*

There are seven Planets, which have a continual motion through the twelve Signes. These are their Names and Characters:

♄ *Saturn*, ♃ *Jupiter*, ♂ *Mars*, ☉ *Sol*, ♀ *Venus*, ☿ *Mercury*, ☽ *Luna.*

There are also two Nodes, or certain Points of the Heavens; named and Characters thus:

☊ The *Dragons Head*, ☋ The *Dragons Tail.*

The Planets have allowed them every one (except *Sol* and *Luna*) two of these Signes for their Houses. As, to *Saturn* belongs *Capricornus* and *Aquarius*: to *Jupiter* belongs *Sagittary* and *Pisces*: to *Mars*, *Aries* and *Scorpio*: to *Sol*, *Leo*: to *Venus*, the Signes *Taurus* and *Libra*: to *Mercury* belongs *Gemini* and *Virgo*: and to *Luna*, *Cancer.*

The Planets by their continual motion through

hrough the twelve Signes do make seve-
al Angles, or Aſpects. I ſhall onely
peak of thoſe which are moſt forcible,
which are in number five; thus named
nd characters:

☌ *Conjunction*, ✶ *Sextile*, □ *Quadrate*, △ *Trine*, & ☍ *Oppoſition*. *The Planets Aſpects*

A *Conjunction* is when two Planets
re in one and the ſame degree and minute
f a Signe; and this is either good or
ad, as the Planets are either Friends or
nemies one to the other.

A *Sextile* Aſpect is when two Planets
re two ſignes or 60 degrees diſtant, as
piter in 15 degrees of *Aries*, and *Sa-*
rn in 15 degrees of *Gemini*. Here *Ju-*
ter is in a *Sextile* Aſpect to *Saturn*; this
an Aſpect of Friendſhip.

A *Quadrate* Aſpect is when two Pla-
ts are three ſignes or 90 degrees diſtant;
Mars in 10 degrees of *Taurus*, and *Ve-*
s in [illegible] degrees of *Leo*. Here *Mars*
d *Venus* are ſaid to be in *Quadrate* A-
ct, which by Artiſts is accounted an
ſpect of [illegible] enmity; and that the
rſons ſignified thereby may at ſome
ve ſtarts, but ſuch as may be re-

A *Trine* Aspect is when any two Planets are four signes or 120 degrees distant; as *Mars* in 12 degrees of *Aries*, and *Sol* in 12 degrees of *Leo*. Here *Sol* and *Mars* are said to be in *Trine* Aspect; and this is an Aspect of perfect Love and Friendship.

An *Opposition* is when two Planets are diametrically opposite; which is when they are six signes or 180 degrees (which is one half of the Circle) asunder. And this is an Aspect of perfect hatred.

But although an Aspect consist of so many degrees as we have mentioned, yet Planets are said to be in aspect when they are not exactly in the same degrees, but within the moiety of their Orbs: for which, see hereafter Chapter the 6th: and this is called a P[illegible]ck Aspect. A Partile Aspect is wh[illegible] Planets are in a perfect Aspect [illegible] very same degree and minute.

Aspects are also termed *Dexter* and *Sinister*. Those Aspects are called *Dexter* which are contrary to the succession of Signes; as a Planet in *Aries* casts his *Sextile* dexter to *Aquarius*. *Sinister*, with the succession of Signes; as a Planet in *Aries* casts his *Sextile* sinister [illegible]

Gemini: as you may perceive by the following Table.

A Table of the Planets Aspects both Dexter and Sinister.

The Radiations of the Planets.

	☌	✶	□	△	☍	☌	✶	□	△	☍	☌	✶	□	△	☍
Dexter.	♈	♒	♑	♐	♎	♌	♊	♉	♈	♒	♐	♎	♍	♌	♊
Sinister.		♊	♋	♌			♎	♍	♐		♒	♓	♈		
Dexter.	♉	♓	♒	♑	♍	♋	♋	♊	♉	♓	♒	♑	♍	♎	♋
Sinister.		♋	♌	♍			♍	♐	♑		♈	♓	♉		
Dexter.	♊	♈	♒	♐	♌	♎	♌	♋	♊	♈	♒	♐	♑	♍	♎
Sinister.		♌	♍	♎			♐	♑	♒		♉	♈	♊		
Dexter.	♋	♉	♈	♓	♑	♍	♍	♌	♋	♉	♓	♑	♐	♎	♍
Sinister.		♍	♎	♍			♑	♒	♓		♉	♊	♋		

By this Table you may perceive that a Planet in *Aries* casts his *Sextile* dexter to *Aquarius*, and his *Sextile* sinister to *Gemini:* also he casts his *Quadrate* dexter to *Capricorn*, and his *Quadrate* sinister to *Cancer*. Likewise a Planet in *Aries* casts his *Trine* dexter to *Sagittary*, and his *Trine* sinister to *Leo*.

Understand the like in the rest. The Table is so easie, that it needs no further explanation.

CHAP. II.

Of the division of the twelve Signs.

THe twelve Signes of the Zodiack are divided into four Triplicities, according to the four Elements; *Fire*, *Earth*, *Air*, and *Water*.

Fiery	Signes are	♈ ♌ ♐	hot and dry.
Aiery		♊ ♎ ♒	hot and moist.
Earthy		♉ ♍ ♑	cold and dry.
Watry		♋ ♏ ♓	cold and moist.

Signes are also Moveable, Fixed, and Common; as,

♈ ♋ ♎ ♑	Moveable	Signes.
♉ ♌ ♏ ♒	Fixed	
♊ ♍ ♐ ♓	Common	

Signes are said to be Masculine and Feminine; as,

♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♐ ♒	are Masculine Signes,
♉ ♋ ♍ ♏ ♑ ♓	are Feminine Signes.

Double-bodied Signes are ♊ and ♓, and the beginning of ♐.

Signes

Signes are also Fruitful and Barren; as,

♋ ♍ ♓ } are { Fruitful } Signes.
♊ ♌ ♐ } are { Barren }

All the rest are said to be indifferent.

Signes are also termed

Mute } As { ♋ ♍ ♓.
Humane } As { ♊ ♐ ♎ ♒.

Northern Signes Commanding, ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♐
Southern Signes obeying, are ♎ ♍ ♑ ♏ ♒ ♓.

Signes Diurnal, ♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♑ ♒.
Signes Nocturnal, ♉ ♋ ♐ ♍ ♏ ♓.

Besides the Divisions of the Signes, here are also several degrees of the Signes which are termed Masculine and Feminine, Dark, Light, Smoaky, and Void; as are shewed in the following Table.

A Table shewing the degrees Masculine, Feminine, &c. in each Signe of the Zodiack.

Signes.	Masculine. Degrees	Feminine. Degrees	Light. Degrees	Dark. Degrees	Smoaky. Degrees	Void. Degrees	Depicted. Degrees	deep or deficient. Degrees	same or Former. Degrees	increasing Degrees
♈	8. 15 30	9 22	8. 20 29	3 16	0	24 30	6. 11 16 23 29	0		19
♉	11 2 30	5. 17 2	7. 13 28	3 30	0	12 20	5 12 24 25	6 7 8 9 10		3 15 27
♊	16 26	5. 22 30	4. 22	7 27	0	16 20	2. 12. 17 26 30	0		11
♋	2 10 23 30	8. 12 27	12 28	14	20	18 30	12. 17. 23 29 30	9 10 11 12 13 14 15		1 2 3 4 15
♌	5. 15 3	6 23	30	10	20	25	6. 13 15 22. 23. 28	18 27 28		2 5 7 19
♍	12 20	8 20	8 16	5 20	22	10 27	8. 13 16 21 22	0		3 14 20
♎	5. 20 30	15 27	18 27	10 21	0	30	1 7 20 30	0		3 15 21
♏	4. 17 30	14 25	8 22	3 20	24	14 29	5. 10 22 27 29	19 28		7 15 20
♐	2. 12 30	5 24	1. 15 30	12	23	0	7. 12 15 24. 27. 30	1 7 8 18 19		13 20
♑	11 30	19	10 19	7. 22 30	15	25	7. 17. 22 24 29	26 27 28 29		12 13 14 20
♒	5. 21 27	5. 25 30	9. 21 30	13	4	25	1. 12. 17 22. 24. 29	18 19		7 16 17 20
♓	10. 23 30	20 28	12. 22 28	6. 18 30	0	25	4. 9 24 27 28	0		13 20

The Use and Explanation of the Table.

IN the first Column towards the left hand, against *Aries*, you finde 8, 15, 30; and in the second Column, against *Aries*, you finde 9, 22: which intimates, that the first 8 degrees of *Aries* are Masculine, the 9th Feminine; from 9 to 15 Masculine, from 15 to 22 Feminine; from 22 to 30 Masculine. Understand the like in the rest.

In the fourth Column, under Degrees Light, against *Aries*, you finde 8, 20, 29. And in the fifth Column, against *Aries*, you finde 3, 16: which shews that the first 3 degrees of *Aries* are dark; from 3 to 8 are light; from 8 to 16 are dark; and from 16 to 20 are light. And so of the rest.

The eighth, ninth, and tenth Columns exhibit the degrees of the Ecliptick that are Deep or pitted, Lame or deficient, and those degrees which Increase Fortune, as the Title directs. The Table is so easie, that it needs no further Explanation: The Use whereof followeth.

When

When a Queſtion is propoſed concerning Theft, whether the Thief be Man or Woman; or if a woman with Childe, whether ſhe be conceived of a Boy or a Girl: When the teſtimonies in your Figure are equal, then conſider the degrees of the Cuſps of your Houſes relating to the Queſtion, and the degrees wherein you finde the principal ſignificators; and if the major part of them be in degrees Maſculine, it is a Male; if Feminine, a Female, *&c.*

If the degrees aſcending in a Nativity or Queſtion ſeriouſly propounded, be thoſe which are termed Light, the perſon ſignified thereby will be more clear and fair: If thoſe accounted Dark, or Smoaky, his complexion is more obſcure and cloudy, *&c.*

If the degrees aſcending be thoſe which are termed Void, it ſhews that the perſon ſignified thereby is but of a mean underſtanding, and very defective in his Judgement.

If the degrees aſcending, or the principal ſignificators, be in thoſe degrees reputed Deep or Pitted, it ſhews that the Native or Querent is imperfect either in body or minde, or both.

When

When you finde any of those degrees (ascending, or the principal significators posited therein) which are termed Lame or deficient, it is an argument that the person signified thereby is defective in some part of the body, either Crooked, Lame, or Blind, *&c.*

If you finde the Cusp of the second House, or the Lord of the second, or the Part of Fortune, posited in any of those degrees which are said to Increase Fortune, it mightily augments the good promised thereby. And thus much may serve for the use of the Table.

CHAP. III

The Description and Signification of the twelve Signes of the Zodiack.

1. *Of ARIES.*

Aries is a Masculine, Diurnal, Cardinal, Equinoctial, Easterly Signe, of the fiery Triplicity, hot and dry: the day-house of *Mars.* *Natura.*

The persons signified thereby, are but *Descript.*

of

of a mean Stature, lean Body, of a long or oval Visage, the Hair curling, and oftentimes of a white or sandy colour.

Places. It signifieth places where sheep or small cattle are kept: sandy mooriſh grounds, hilly or unfrequented places, *&c.* In houses, it signifies the upper part or covering thereof, or stables where small beasts are kept.

2. *Of* TAURUS.

Nature. *Taurus* is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Melancholy, Domestical, Beastial, and Furious Signe, cold and dry; the first of the earthy Triplicity.

Descript. It represents one of a short Stature, broad Forehead, great Eyes, a large Mouth, short fat Hands, a well-set person, his Hair black, his Complexion brown, or swarthy.

Places. It signifies Stables, Cow-houses, Cellars and such kinde of places where furniture belonging to horses and cattle are kept. And in the Fields, it represents Pastures and plain Corn-fields.

3.

3. *Of* GEMINI.

Gemini is a Masculine signe, hot and moist, Diurnal, Aereal, Humane, double-bodied; the first of the airy Triplicity. *Nature.*

It personates an upright, tall, straight, well-composed body, of a sanguine complexion, but not very clear: long Arms, the Hands and Feet short and fleshy: the Hair black, or of a dark brown: a piercing hazle Eye; of an ingenious fancy, and a good understanding. *Descript.*

It signifies curious Rooms that are hung or wainscoted; Play-houses, Halls, or Dining-rooms; Chests, Trunks, and Store-houses, and high places. In the Fields, it signifies Hills and Mountains, *&c.* *Places.*

4. *Of* CANCER.

Cancer is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Phlegmatick signe; by nature cold and moist; of the watry Triplicity: the onely house of *Luna.* *Nature.*

It denotes a person of a middle Stature, his Complexion white and sickly, his Visage oval, his Hair of a dark brown; *Descript.*

gene-

generally the upper part of the body bigger than the lower.

Places. It signifies moist watry places; also the Sea, and all navigable Rivers, Brooks, Springs, Marsh grounds. And in Houses, it signifies Sinks, Cellars, Wash-houses, &c.

5. *Of* LEO.

Nature. *Leo* is a signe Masculine, Diurnal, Beastial, Cholerick, and Barren; a commanding Kingly signe, hot and dry; the second signe of the fiery Triplicity; the onely house of the Sun.

Descript. Persons that are born under *Leo*, are generally of a full large body, couragious, and stout-hearted; their Hair of a dark flaxen, or yellowish and curling; a great Head, with large goggle Eyes; a person of a generous disposition, an aspiring Brain, and an active Body.

Places. Woods, Forrests, and Desert places; Rocks, Castles, Forts, and all inaccessible places; Kings Palaces. And in Houses all such places that are near the fire, as Ovens, Furnaces, &c.

6. *Of* VIRGO.

Virgo is a Feminine, Nocturnal, Melancholy, and Barren signe; and the second of the earthy Triplicity. *Nature.*

It generally denotes one of a slender body, and of a middle stature, a lovely brown Complexion, great Eyes, thick black Hair, one of an ingenious wit, and much given to learning. *Descript.*

It signifies Closets or Studies where Books are laid up, or other Writings, as Maps, *&c.* It also denotes Corn-fields, Malt houses, Dairy-houses, and places where Corn is laid up, *&c.* *Places.*

7. *Of* LIBRA.

Libra is a signe Masculine, Cardinal, Equinoctial, Diurnal, Sanguine, and Humane; hot and moist; Western; and of the airy Triplicity. *Nature.*

Persons signified by this signe, are generally well composed, comely, straight bodied, of a round and beautiful Visage, the Hair of a flaxen or yellowish colour, grey Eyes, and in age they commonly have pimples in the Face, and a very high *Descript.*